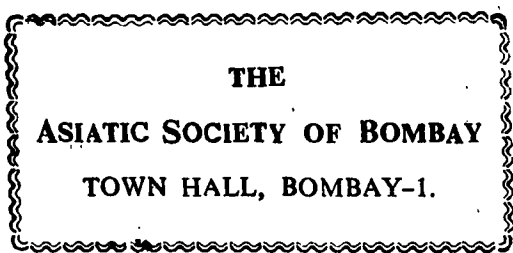


491.75
Iva/Rus
48057



00048057



ENGLISH EDITION
OF
A. IVÁNOFF'S
RUSSIAN GRAMMAR.



A. IVÁNOFF'S
RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

(16th EDITION—145th THOUSAND).

TRANSLATED, ENLARGED, AND ARRANGED

FOR THE

48057

de

USE OF ENGLISH STUDENTS OF THE RUSSIAN
LANGUAGE

BY

Lieut. Col.

WALTER E. GOWAN,

MAJOR IN HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN ARMY.

Ax. L. 78



LONDON:
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH & CO., 1, PATERNOSTER SQUARE,

1882.

411.75
Iva / Pius
48057

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL.



00048057

THE ENGLISH EDITION OF THIS GRAMMAR
IS, BY GRACIOUS PERMISSION,
MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED
TO
HER ROYAL AND IMPERIAL HIGHNESS
MARIE ALEXANDROVNA,
DUCHESS OF EDINBURGH,
AND
IMPERIAL PRINCESS OF RUSSIA.

SECOND PART:—

SYNTAX	
PROPOSITIONS	
THEIR PRINCIPAL PARTS	
THEIR SECONDARY PARTS	
THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PROPOSITION	84—90
THE SIGNIFICATION OF A PROPOSITION	
THE DIVERSITY OF EXPRESSION IN A PROPOSITION	
CONSTRUCTION OF COMPOUND PROPOSITIONS	
PERIODICAL AND BROKEN SPEECH	
CONCORD OF WORDS	90—93
GOVERNMENT OF WORDS	93—101
EMPLOYMENT OF CASES WITHOUT PREPOSITIONS	94—99
EMPLOYMENT OF CASES WITH PREPOSITIONS	99—101
DISTRIBUTION OF WORDS	101—104
MARKS OF PUNCTUATION	104—108

THIRD PART:—

ORTHOGRAPHY	108
EMPLOYMENT OF CAPITAL LETTERS	108—110
EMPLOYMENT OF SMALL LETTERS	110—118
PROPER USE OF SEPARATE WORDS	118, 119
THE HYPHEN	119, 120
DISJOINTING OF WORDS	120
CONTRACTION OF WORDS	120

PREFACE.

IN the belief that, amongst the gradually increasing number of English officers who are recognizing the importance of the study of Russian, a demand exists for a *Modern Russian Grammar*, it occurred to me that I might profitably devote some time and labour, during my leave from India, towards endeavouring to provide for this want.

The method of setting about such a task seemed to me to be one of two :—1st. I might either compile, from the few existing works in the Russian and English languages, a guide of the kind required, and thereby produce that which would of necessity be imperfect, and at the same time far from original. 2nd. Or I might take a practical work, by a recognized Russian Grammarian, and try and adapt it to the special requirements of English Students of the Russian Language.

The latter course I have endeavoured to follow, and the scope of the enlargement and arrangement of the Russian Grammar, which I have selected for the purpose, may be thus explained :—

The original text, having been written by a Russian for Russians contains no Alphabet, or explanations of the various sounds of the several letters. Essentials under this and other heads have been supplied in the first twenty pages of the English edition.

Russian words occurring throughout the English text have been

accentuated,¹ so as to ensure, as far as possible, a correct pronunciation.

The final letters or syllables of words, marking the changes to which each is subject either through declension or conjugation, have been printed in a different type, so that the radical letters may stand out more clearly. Prefixes have been similarly dealt with. The principle of reducing every simple and compound word to a root has been thus kept in view.

Mr. Henri Riola, Professor of Russian at the Staff College, has been good enough to help in the revision of the pages of a Grammar which it is hoped will be of use in enabling Englishmen (and especially English officers) to become better acquainted with the language of a great and growing country.

W. E. G.

¹ N.B.—Russian words in this Grammar which begin with capital letters, and which are unaccented, take the accent on the initial letter.

NOTE.

THE Russian language is a dialect of the Slavonian, the common tongue of a large family of nations descended from the Scythians, but whose earlier origin is unascertained. Many of the modern roots are Sanscrit, Greek,¹ Latin, and German. The spoken language incorporated many words from the Polish and other Slavonian dialects, the Tartar and Mongolian. The written character is a very neat one; and the printed has much resemblance to the Greek, some also to the Latin. The Alphabet is as nearly phonetic as can be desired, and has the advantage of expressing complex consonantal sounds. That Russian literature has not yet contributed its full quota to the great hive of human learning should be mainly ascribed to over-government, to its being yet in the youth of its existence, and still in a condition which compels it to borrow much. When civilization shall have taken firm root in all classes, then Russia will no doubt enlarge her pretensions; but the time is coming, and the minds to do the work are ripening.—*Extract from the "Encyclopædia Britannica."*

¹ In the 9th century, two Greek Missionaries were sent into Moravia by the Byzantine Emperor, Michael III., to translate the Bible, and other theological works, into Slavonian. Finding letters unknown to the inhabitants, they composed an Alphabet after the model of the Greek, with a few additional characters, to express the sounds peculiar to the Slavonian language.—*Extract from the Introduction to "Heard's Practical Grammar of the Russian Language."* St. Petersburg, 1827.

RUSSIAN LETTERS AND THEIR SOUNDS.

VOWELS¹ AND SEMI-VOWELS.

	English letters.	English words.
(1) The hard vowel А, а, is represented by	á	are, far.
	ǎ	am, fat.
	ō	own, alone.
	ā	fate.

The ordinary sound of the Russian *a* is that of *á*: *Ex.* мать, mother, pronounced *mátʹ*.

It has also the sound of *ǎ* when found at the end of certain words and *not accented*: *Ex.* баба, old woman, pronounced *bábǎ*.

In the inflection *aro* of adjectives, if it be *accented*, its sound is that of *ō*: *Ex.* сухо, gen. of сухой, dry, pronounced *sookhōvǎ*.

NOTE.—When it is *unaccented*, and follows certain consonants (ж, ч, ш, щ), its sound is that of *ā*: *Ex.* жарá, heat; часá, hours; шалыпá, a wag; щажý, I spare, from щадить; pronounced *jārā*, *tchāsoui*, *shālōon*, *shtshājōō*.

	English letters.	English words.
(2) The soft vowel Я, я, is represented by	yá or yǎ	yard, yarrow.
	yě	yes.
	ā	made.
	ā	solar.

When it is *accented*, and in any part of a word or syllable, its sound is that of *yá*: *Ex.* яма, ditch; мясо, meat; заря, dawn: pronounced *yámǎ*, *myásō*, *zaryá*.

When *not accented*, and at the end of words, its sound is that of *yǎ*: *Ex.* время, time, pronounced *vrēmýǎ*.

¹ In the pronunciation of Russian vowels it should be noticed whether the word in which they occur is isolated, whether the vowel itself is accented, and whether it begins a syllable.

When *not accented*, and at the beginning of words or syllables, its sound is that of *yě*: *Ex.* ядро, kernel; девять, nine: pronounced *yědrō*, *devyět'*.

After a consonant, and *not accented*, it has the sound of *ā*: *Ex.* вяжу, I tie (from вязать), pronounced *vājoó*.

The letter я, in the suffix *ся*, of pronominal and other verbs, is pronounced *sa*: *Ex.* стараться, to endeavour; represented thus—*starátsa*.

	English letter.	English words.
(3) The hard vowel Э, э, is represented by	e	{ enmity, let.

This letter, and *not e*, is used at the beginning of certain Russian words, and of foreign words in use in the Russian language, and also after a vowel: *Ex.* эй! ho! эх! hey! это, this, &c.; экватор, the Equator; поэт, poet; pronounced *ей*, *ekh*, *etot*, *ekvátor*, poet.

	English letters.	English words.
(4) The soft vowel Е, е, is represented by.	yè	yes.
	yō	yoke.
	yō	yonder.
	ō	sop.
	ī	sit.
	ě	spell.

At the commencement of words or syllables, and after a vowel, its sound is that of *yě*: *Ex.* едва, scarcely; великое, great (*neut. form* of великий): pronounced *yědvá* and *vělēēkōyě*.

When it is *accented* it takes the sound of *yō* or *yō*: *Ex.* елка, a fir-tree; твердо, firmly; pronounced *yōlká* and *tvýrdā*.

In such cases in this Grammar it will be found marked with two dots instead of the ordinary accent mark.

When *accented*, and found after the consonants ж, ч, ш, щ and ц, it has the sound of *ō*: *Ex.* жёлчь, gall, pronounced *jōltch'*, and marked as above indicated.

After a consonant, when *not accented*, its sound is that of *ī*: *Ex.* жена, wife, pronounced *jīná*.

After a consonant (other than those specified above), when *accented*, its sound is that of *ō*: *Ex.* смерть, death; сердце, heart; pronounced *směrt'* and *sěrdtse*.

NOTE.—The vowel *e* is used, instead of *э*, in the following Russian words:—прое́ктъ, project; ре́гистръ, register; се́къ, sword-hilt; ко́рпѣйторъ, a corporal, &c.; which are pronounced proěkt, reestr, efes, cfreitor, &c.

(5) The hard vowel *Ы*, *ы*, has no *exact* equivalent in English. It has a hollow or muffled sound, and its true pronunciation can only be seized by hearing it from the mouth of a Russian.

After the letters *б, в, м, н, ф*, its sound resembles the French *oui* pronounced very shortly, or that of the English *we*: *Ex.* гри́бы (*plur.* of гри́бъ, a mushroom): вы, you; мы, we; сно́вы (*plur.* of сно́пъ, a sheaf): pronounced gribouï, vouï, mouï, snăpouï, &c.

After other consonants its sound is that of the English *uee*: *Ex.* сынъ, a son, pronounced *sueen*.

NOTE.—This vowel may always be distinguished from *у* by its thicker sound. It occurs in the genitive case singular, and nominative case plural, of substantives ending in *а*, and in the nominative, plural, of those ending in *з*.

	English letters.	English words.
(6) The soft vowel <i>у</i> is represented by the	ï	ill.
	æ	æra.
	ye	
	oui	

Its ordinary sound at the commencement of words and syllables is that of *ï*: *Ex.* уи́ду, to go; pronounced idteē: and also in the word миръ, peace, pronounced mîr.

At the commencement of certain cases of the pronoun of the third person it bears the sound of a diphthong: *Ex.* ихъ, of them, theirs, pronounced ækh.

After the semi-vowel *в*, it has the sound of *ye*: *Ex.* ста́ты (*plur.* of ста́тъ, an article), pronounced statyé.

NOTE 1.—After a preposition ending in *з*, it takes the thicker sound of *ы*: *Ex.* предше́дшій, preceding, pronounced predouï-dooshtshîï, &c. Indeed, some writers substitute the letter *ы* for the combined letters *зу* shown in the above example.

NOTE 2.—Many writers retain *у* in all words composed of the preposition *при* and a word commencing with a vowel: *Ex.* приобща́тъ, to communicate; приѣ́хатъ, to arrive, &c. But it is more regular to change the *у* into *и*, and to write such words thus: приобща́тъ and приѣ́хатъ, &c.

	English letter.	English words.
(7) The soft vowel <i>I, i</i> , is represented by the	й	{ pity. ill.

Its ordinary sound is that of the English *i*: *Ex.* ли́лия, lily, pronounced leél'iyä.

Before a consonant this vowel is only met with in one word in the whole of the Russian language, viz. міръ, universe, pronounced mîr, and which should not be confounded with the word миръ, peace (see second illustration of the *ordinary* sound of *u*).

NOTE 1.—The vowel *i* is used instead of *u*, of which it is, indeed, a shorter form, before all vowels and before the semi-vowel *ü*: *Ex.* cié (*neut.* form of ceй, this or that): при́чать, to accustom; при́тный, agreeable; гeні́й, genius, &c.

NOTE 2.—The letters *u* and *i* are exactly similar in sound; the first is used before consonants, and the second before vowels: *Ex.* доли́на, a valley; Ію́ль, July; мѣ́льница, a mill; чте́ніе, reading; ви́шня, a cherry; насі́ліе, violence.

	English letters.	English words.
(8) The hard vowel <i>O, o</i> , is represented by	{ ō ō ă	{ no. not, was.

The ordinary sound of this letter is that of the English *ō* or *ō*: *Ex.* до́ма, of a house, or the idiom for "at home;" колоко́ль, a bell: pronounced dómă and kôlôkôl.

When, however, it occurs in a syllable upon which the accent does *not* fall, its pronunciation is that of the English *ă*: *Ex.* хоро́шо, well, pronounced khăřăshô.

	English letters.	English word.
(9) The hard vowel <i>Y, y</i> , is represented by	oo	moon.

The sound of this letter resembles that of the English *ōō* or *ōō*: *Ex.* бу́ря, tempest; ры́ба, creek, bay; pronounced bôōryă and gôōbă.

	English letters.	English words.
(10) The soft vowel <i>Ю, ю</i> , is represented by	{ yu u	{ you. tube.

At the beginning of words or syllables the sound of this letter is that of the English *yü*: *Ex.* ю́гъ, south, pronounced yûg.

At the end, or in the middle, of words or syllables, its sound is that of the English *u*: *Ex.* лю́блю, I love, pronounced lúbl̩.

(11) The medium vowel *Ѣ, ѣ*, has for the most part the same sounds as the Russian *E, e* (see above, letter No. 4), viz. that of the following English letters: *yē* in the word *yes*, and of *yo* or *yeo* in the words *yoke* or *yonder* and *yeoman*, and also that of *ay* in the word *may*.

At the commencement, and sometimes in the middle, of words and syllables, its sound is that of *ye*: *Ex.* ѣсть, to eat; нѣтъ, no, not; pronounced yěst' and nyětt.

When *accented* it has the sound of *yeo* only in the words звѣ́зды (*plur.* of звѣ́зда, a star); гнё́зда (*plur.* of гнё́здо, a nest); сѣ́дла (*plur.* of сѣ́дло, a saddle), &c., and their derivatives; pronounced zvyeōzdwi, gñyeōzdā, syeōdlā. Also цвѣ́тъ, past tense of цвѣ́стѣ, to blossom; обрѣ́тъ, past tense of обрѣ́тъ, to acquire; pronounced tsvyeōl and äbryeōl, &c.

When *accented* and at the end, and sometimes in the middle, of a word or syllable, its sound is that of *ay*: *Ex.* на сто́лѣ, on the table (from столъ); вѣ́ра, faith; pronounced ná stolāy and vāyřā.

NOTE.—As a general rule, it may be observed that when a primitive word or root is written with *ѣ*, that vowel is retained in all its derivatives.

(12, 13, 14) The semi-vowels *ѣ, ѣ, ѣ*, have no separate sounds of their own.

Since no Russian word can end with a consonant, the hard or soft semi-vowel, *ѣ* or *ѣ*, forms the termination of such as do not end with a vowel: *Ex.* гл҃аголю́, a verb; вѣ́твь, a branch, &c.

The hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, though mute, gives to the *consonant* which precedes it a strong and dry sound, as though it were double. It causes, too, a feeble consonant to be articulated like its corresponding strong consonant: *Ex.* станѣ, stage, station; вѣ́зъ, elm; кровѣ, roof; мѣ́стѣ, pole, perch; брѣ́тъ, brother, &c.; pronounced stánn, vyass, kroff, shestt, brâtt.

In the prefixes, into the composition of which the hard semi-vowel *ѣ* enters, it is only retained before the vowels *e, u, ѣ, ю, я*: *Ex.* объеќтивный, objective; вѣ́хаты, to enter; предше́дущій, preceding; адъютáнтѣ, aide-de-camp; объя́вить, to announce, &c.

The soft semi-vowel *ѣ* may be said to be a modified form of *u*. It gives to the *consonant* which precedes it a soft and liquid sound: *Ex.* станѣ, arise (imp. mood of становѣ́ться); вѣ́зъ, swamp, band;

кровѣ, blood; шестѣ, six; брать, to take; pronounced stan', vyaz', kroz', shesť, brát', leaving the original sound of the final *u* to melt away in the mouth. In the middle of a word or syllable the same process takes place.

NOTE 1.—The semi-vowel *o* cannot be placed either after the guttural letters *z, k, x*, or the liquid *u*. It may appear, however, after any of the other consonants, and that, too, in the middle of a word: *Ех. весьма*, very; *сколько*, how much, how many, &c.

NOTE 2.—When the letter *z* occurs before the termination *нѣтъ*, the soft semi-vowel *o* is inserted: *Ех. колѣтъ*, to pierce, *кольнутъ*; *стрѣлятъ*, to fire, *стрѣлянутъ*, &c.

NOTE 3.—The importance of distinguishing between the hard and soft semi-vowels *z* and *o* will be seen by a reference to the following words, the signification of which depends on the pronunciation of the final consonant:—

братѣ, brother;	братѣ, to take.
вязѣ, an elm;	вязѣ, a bog, band.
кладѣ, a treasure;	кладѣ, cargo.
кровѣ, a roof;	кровѣ, blood.
матѣ, mate (at chess);	матѣ, mother.
перстѣ, a finger;	перстѣ, earth.
плотѣ, a raft;	плотѣ, flesh.
пылѣ, heat;	пылѣ, dust.
столѣ, a table;	столѣ, so much.
уголѣ, a corner;	уголѣ, coal (charcoal).
цѣпѣ, a flail;	цѣпѣ, a chain.
шестѣ, a pole;	шестѣ, six.
щеголѣ, a goldfinch;	щеголѣ, a fop.
&c., &c.	

The soft semi-vowel *ü* is always found after a vowel, and is but a shortened form of *u*. Its pronunciation is very brief, and, in conjunction with the vowel which precedes it, it forms but one syllable: *Ех. дай*, give (imp. mood of *давать*); *мой*, my, mine; pronounced *dái', mō'*, &c.

CONSONANTS.¹

(15) The labial and strong consonant *п*, *п*, is in sound similar to the English *p*: *Ех. попѣ*, a priest, pronounced *popé*.

¹ In the pronunciation of Russian consonants, it should be observed whether the following vowel is hard or soft, and whether such vowel terminates the word or syllable.

(16) The ordinary sound of the feeble consonant *B*, *б*, is that of the English *b*.

It moreover takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *π* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ɤ* and before any strong consonant: *Ex.* бѡбъ *bean*; обтирати, to rub round; pronounced *boɤp* and *ɔptirátʲ*.

(17) The sound of the labial and strong consonant *φ* is that of the English *f* or *ph*: *Ex.* φрантъ, a beau or fop, pronounced *frant*.

(18) The ordinary sound of the labial and feeble consonant *B*, *в*, is that of the English *v*: *Ex.* вѣра, faith, pronounced *vāyra*.

It, moreover, takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *φ* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ɤ* and before any strong consonant: *Ex.* роѡ, ditch; вшоръникъ, Tuesday; pronounced *roɤf* and *ʃtórnik*.

(19) The ordinary sound of the guttural and strong consonant *K*, *к*, is that of the English *k* and of *c* in certain examples.

Moreover, before the feeble consonants *б*, *д*, *ж*, *з*, it takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *ι*: *Ex.* къ Бѡгу, to God; къ добру́, to the good; къ землѣ́, towards the earth; pronounced *gbōhōō*, *gdābrōō*, *gzemlāy*, &c.

Before the strong consonants *к*, *м*, *н*, it receives the aspirated articulation of *α*: *Ex.* къ кому́? towards whom? кто? who? къ чему́? towards whom?—pronounced *'komōō*, *'kto*, *'kchemōō*, &c.

(20) At the beginning, and in the middle, of certain words the guttural and feeble consonant *Г*, *г*, preserves the sound of the English *g*: *Ex.* гро́мъ, thunder; я́рѡ, coat of arms; я́бнѣ, I will perish; pronounced *grom*, *gerb*, *geēbnōō*.

It has also other sounds. At the end of words and before the consonant *и* it takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *κ*: *Ex.* мо́гъ, I could (from мочъ), pronounced *mōk*.

It is aspirated in the following words: Бѡ́га, of God; Госпо́дъ, Lord; б́лаго, good, well; pronounced *Bóhā*, *Hūspōdʲ*, *bláko*.

In the words Бо́гъ, God, убо́гъ (it is) wretched; also before a strong consonant (*к*, *м*, *н*, &c.), and in foreign words ending in *пръ*, such as Страсбѡ́ргъ, *Strasbourg*, it takes the aspirated sound of the strong consonant *α*, which may be represented by *kh*. Hence the above words are pronounced *Bokh*, *ōōbokh*, *Strasbourkh*.

In the terminations *аго*, *яго*, *ого* and *его* of adjectives and of

pronouns, its sound is that of the English *v*: *Ex.* краснѡ, of red; синѡ, of blue; одноѡ, of one; всеѡ, of all; pronounced krásnāvā, scēnyāvā, ādnāvō, vsevō.

In foreign words adopted in the Russian language it is pronounced either as the English *g* or *h*, according to the sound of the letter which it replaces: *Ex.* гpація, grace; госпиталь, hospital; pronounced grātsiĭyā, hospītal'.

(21) The sound of the guttural and strong consonant *X*, *x*, is that of *kh*:¹ *Ex.* храмъ, temple, church; pronounced khramm.

(22) The ordinary sound of the dental and strong consonant *T*, *m*, is that of the English *t*: *Ex.* телега, a cart or waggon, pronounced telāyga.

Before the feeble consonants *б*, *в*, *д*, *ж*, *з*, this letter takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *ð*: *Ex.* отдаю, I have surrendered; отъзывъ, recall; pronounced ōddal; ōdzwiff.

In words wherein *cm* is followed by *н*, the letter *m* is not pronounced: *Ex.* постыи, abstinent; частный, private; pronounced pōsnwīi, tchāswnwīi.

(23) The ordinary sound of the dental and feeble consonant *A*, *ð*, is that of the English *d*: *Ex.* домъ, a house, pronounced dom.

This letter, moreover, takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *m* at the end of words and syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *з*, and when found before any strong consonant: *Ex.* садъ, garden; водка, brandy or whiskey; pronounced sātł, vōłka.

In words wherein *зð* is followed by *н*, the letter *ð* is not pronounced: *Ex.* поздно, late, (*adv.*) праздниъ, holiday; pronounced pōznā, prāznik.

(24) The buzzing or hissing and strong consonant *III*, *ш*, resembles in sound the compound English letter *sh*: *Ex.* шкафъ, cupboard, pronounced shkaff.

(25) The ordinary sound of the buzzing or hissing and feeble consonant *Ж*, *ж*, is that of the compound English letter *zh*, or the French *j*: *Ex.* жду, I wait (from ждать); мужъ, husband; лѡжа, butt; pronounced zhđoo, lōjkā.

This letter, however, takes the sound of its corresponding strong

¹ There are no English words that properly exemplify the very guttural sound of the Russian *x*, but the sound of *ch* in the Scotch word *loch* is very like it.

consonant *u* at the end of words and syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ɣ*, and when found before any strong consonant: *Ex.* ножъ, knife; крѣжка, tankard, jug; pronounced *nōsh*, *kroōshkă*.

(26) The ordinary sound of the hissing and strong consonant *C*, *c*, is that of the English *s*: *Ex.* сестра́, sister, pronounced *sestrá*.

Before the feeble consonants *б*, *в*, *д*, *ж*, *з*, this letter takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *s*: *Ex.* сборъ, collection; сгорѣть, to burn; сдать, to surrender; сжмать, to compress; pronounced *zbor*, *zgorât*, *zdât*, *zĭmât*.

Before *u* and *u* this letter takes the hissing sound of *u*: *Ex.* сшивать, to sew together; сча́стье, prosperity; pronounced *shshívât*, *shchástiye*.

(27) The ordinary sound of the hissing and feeble consonant *З*, *z*, is that of the English *z*: *Ex.* звонъ, ringing (sound), pronounced *zvon*.

This letter also takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *c* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ɣ*, and when it is found before any strong consonant: *Ex.* возъ, a load; сказка, tale, fable; pronounced *voss*; *skáskă*.

NOTE.—The *z* of the particles *из*, *воз*, *раз*, is changed into *c* when the word with which they are to be connected begins with a hard consonant:—

<i>Ex.</i> из . . .	истребить, to destroy.
воз . . .	воскресѣніе, resurrection.
раз . . .	распечатать, to unseal.

(28) The sound of the lingual and strong consonant *Ц*, *ɥ*, is that of the compound English letter *ts*: *Ex.* царь, Tsar or Russian Emperor's title; перецъ, pepper; pronounced *tsár*, *pērĕts*.

(29) The sound of the buzzing or hissing and strong consonant *Ч*, *ɕ*, is that of the compound English letters *ch* or *tch*: *Ex.* чепчикъ, cap or cowl, pronounced *tchĕptchĭk*.

In the word *что́*, what that, (pronounced *shĭtō*), and before the consonant *н*, the same letter takes the sound of *u*: *Ex.* нарочно, designedly, pronounced *nārōshnă*.

The word *тошно́* exactly, is, however, pronounced *toŭchnă*, to distinguish it from *тошно́*, to have nausea, pronounced *tōshnă*.

(30) The sound of the buzzing or hissing and strong consonant

Ш, ш, is that of the compound English letters *shch* or *shch*: *Ex.* щитъ, shield, pronounced *shitsheet*!

Before the consonant *н* the same letter has the simple sound of *и*: *Ex.* помощникъ, assistant, pronounced *pămōshnik*.

(31) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant **Л, л**, is *approximately* that of the English *l*: *Ex.* доль, dale, valley; боль, pain; pronounced *dol*, *bol*!

(32) The sound of the labial and liquid consonant **М, м**, is that of the English letter *m*: *Ex.* мать, mother, pronounced *mât*!

(33) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant **Н, н**, is that of the English *n*: *Ex.* нашъ, our, ours; онъ, he; pronounced *nâsh*, *ōn*.

(34) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant **Р, р**, is that of the English *r* *broadly articulated*: *Ex.* родъ, gender, race; pronounced *rōd*.

N.B.—The letters *ѣ, ѓ*, have been omitted from these observations, because the first is practically obsolete, whilst the use of the second is confined to a few words only, taken from the Greek, in which its sound may be represented by the English letters *th*. Explanation, moreover, of the sounds of the letter *ѣ* will be found in § 8, page 2, of the Grammar.

Although an endeavour has been made to explain the pronunciation of the Russian letters, it must be confessed that all attempts to express the sounds of one language by the characters of another are imperfect, *oral* instruction being the only sure means of acquiring a correct pronunciation.

CHANGES WHICH RUSSIAN LETTERS UNDERGO.

Most of the apparent irregularities of Russian Etymology being founded upon the mutability of the letters, the Student is advised to pay particular attention to that part of the Grammar which treats of their changes and reciprocal effect upon each other in the formation of derivatives, and in the declension and modification of words. These changes will explain the omission of some rules that are to be found in other Grammars, but which are rendered superfluous by a knowledge of the more fundamental rules relating to the letters.

PERMUTATION OF RUSSIAN VOWELS, SEMI-VOWELS,
AND CONSONANTS, SUBJECT TO THE VARIOUS RULES
OF DERIVATION, DECLENSION, AND CONJUGATION.

VOWELS AND SEMI-VOWELS.

1. и	} change into	i	} before	any other vowel.
2. ъ		o		any two consonants.
3. ѣ and ѳ		e		any consonant.
4. я		a	} after	Г, К, Х, Ж, Ч, Ш, Щ, Ц.
5. ю		y		Г, К, Х, Ж, Ч, Ш, Щ.
6. ъ		и		Г, К, Х.
7. е		o		Ж, Ч, Ш, Щ, Ц.
8. о		e		i.
9. ѣ		и		any vowel.
10. ъ		ѳ		

CONSONANTS.

11. г	} change into	ж	} before	и, у, ъ.
12. д		ч		я, е, и, у, ю, ъ.
13. з		ш		и, ю, ъ.
14. к		щ		я, е, и, у, ю, ъ.
15. т		ц		е, и, у, ъ.
16. ц				и, у, ъ.
17. х				я, е, и, у, ю, ъ.
18. с				
19. ск				
20. ст.				

EPENTHESIS.

Epenthesis, or the insertion of a letter in the middle of a word, is exemplified as follows : (a) the vowels *o* and *e* are inserted between two consonants at the end of words : *Ex.* огóнь, fire; вѣтеръ, wind ;— (b) the consonant *и* is inserted after the letters *ѳ, ѣ, ж, и, ѳ*, when they would otherwise be followed by *ю* or *е* : *Ex.* люб.и́ю, I love (from любѣть); дешѣв.ѣ, cheaper (from дешено), &c. ;— (c) the consonant *и* is prefixed to the pronoun of the third person when it stands after a preposition or an adverb : *Ex.* у него́, he had ; прѳтивъ нихъ, against them.

PROSTHESIS.

Prosthesis is the placing of a letter at the beginning of a word to facilitate pronunciation: *Ex.* *восьмь*, eight, instead of *осемь*; *оржаной*, of rye, instead of *ржаной*.

APOCOPÉ.

Apocope is the modifying of a vowel at the end of a word: *Ex.* *чтобъ*, in order that, instead of *чтобы*; *со мной*, with me, instead of *со мною*, &c.

SYNCOPE.

Syncope is the striking out of a letter from the middle of a word to facilitate or soften the pronunciation: *Ex.* *полтора*, 1½, instead of *полетора*, &c.

CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN WORDS.

All Russian words are either *primitive* (первообразное)—*Ex.* *садъ*, garden; or *derivative* (производное)—*Ex.* *садовникъ*, gardener; or *compound* (сложное)—*Ex.* *садоводство*, gardening (from *садъ*, garden, and *водить*, to conduct).

RUSSIAN WORDS TRACEABLE TO ROOTS.

Every Russian word is, moreover, traceable to a *root* (корень), or reducible to certain *radical* syllables or letters which become words by the junction of other syllables or letters. Roots may be divided into *principal* and *secondary*. From the *principal* (главный) roots denominative words or parts of speech can be formed by the mere addition of a semi-vowel or a vowel: *Ex.* from the root *вид* comes *видъ*, sight; from the root *рук* comes *рука*, a hand. The *secondary* (придаточный) roots are subdivided into, (a) *initial* (предыдущий), which consist of auxiliary words or particles in union with other principal roots at the beginning of which they are placed. These are called *prefixes* or *prepositions*: *Ex.* *у* -хóдъ, departure; *от*-ка́зъ, refusal, &c.;—(b) *final* (последующий), or such as form the termination of other principal roots. These are called *suffixes*: *Ex.* *вод*-а, water, *дѣл*-а́ть, to do, &c.

The roots of the following words can at once be traced after

removing their prefixes and affixes, and then reducing compound words to derivative, and derivative to primitive, as seen above :—

преизбыточествовать, to superabound (root *быт*).

засвидѣтельствова́нiе, attestation (root *вид*).

незави́симость, independence (root *виз*).

неизмѣрѣ́мый, immeasurable (root *мѣр*).

предсѣдательствовать, to preside (root *сид*).

сострада́нiе, compassion (root *страд*).

изобрѣтательность, inventive faculty (root *брът*).

вспомо́гательный, auxiliary (root *мог*).

удовлетворѣ́тельный, satisfactory (root *твор*), &c.

ROOTS OF REGULAR RUSSIAN VERBS.

The root of regular Russian verbs can be ascertained by striking off the final letters *тъ* of the infinite mood of the imperfect aspect, together with any of the preceding vowels *а, и, ѣ, о, у, е, я*.

ERRATA.

Page	Line	For	Read	Page	Line	For	Read
2	25	лѣгкій	лѣгкій	54	3	переидти	перейти
3	33	нарѣчіе	нарѣчіе	55	33	подуль	подуль
13	23	старосту	старость	61	15	пойду	пойду
15	5	зеркаль	зеркаль	62	18	раскративать	раскрашивать
"	35	руки	руки	63	12	увидаль	увидаль
"	36	руки	руки	"	39	стукну-ишь-ишь	стукну-ешь-ешь
17	14	in the oblique cases	in this one oblique case	"	"	-ишь -ишь -ишь	-ешь -ешь -ешь
18	9	муравѣвъ	муравѣвъ	64	1	дѣлай, живи	дѣлай, живи
19	18	пудловъ	чудловъ	"	45	видывавшій	видывавшій
20	18	он	in	65	5	сѣлавъ	сѣлавъ
"	20	медвѣжѣнокъ	медвѣжѣнокъ	67	42	praising himself	praising one's self
"	22	львѣнки and мышенки	львѣнки and мышенки	68	3	улыбнувшись	улыбавшись
"	"	львѣта	львѣта	69	44	о	or
21	2	церкви	церкви	71	5	ѣзжать	ѣзжать
"	8	"	"	72	18	prefixes	aspects
"	27	воробѣй	воробѣй	74	31	work	wink
22	4	котѣль	котѣль	76	16	смотрящійся	смотрящійся
"	5	note	knot	"	22	иъ, ая, ее	иъ, ая, ее
"	17	Вихоръ, вихра	Вихоръ, вихра	"	37	by means of either	from either
24	21	пѣтля	петля	78	9	force	voice
27	3	сегодняшній	сегодняшній	"	24	пѣсколько	пѣсколько
"	14	устьченый	устьченый	"	27	весьма	весьма
"	18	великъ -а -о	великъ -а -о	79	1	провождать	проводить
28	16	чѣрный	чѣрный	80	6	не по, нѣтъ not	не по, нѣтъ not
29	22	най, найлучшій	най, найлучшій	"	15	такимъ	такимъ
"	23	найбогѣе	найбогѣе	82	18	вѣдъ	вѣдъ
30	6	пѣже	пѣже	84	28	adjective про-	past tense of
"	7	найлучшій	найлучшій	"	"	шлый	пройти
"	8	найхудшій	найхудшій	88	10	not so	not to
33	19	сестеръ	сестеръ	"	35	первымъ	первымъ
"	23	"	"	90	18	и	я
36	7	оленьяго	оленьей	"	28	возобновляясь	возобновляясь
"	8	оленьему	"	91	6	Kalmucks, a	Kalmucks are a
39	28	два, <i>sing.</i> , for <i>all genders</i>	два, <i>sing.</i> , for <i>masc. & neut.</i>	"	23	возоблѣи	возоблѣи
"	20	двѣ, <i>plur.</i>	двѣ, <i>fem.</i>	92	14	Россіи	Россіи
41	2	половина	половина	"	20	мольбы	мольбы
46	6	собобо	собобо	93	2	сраженіи	сраженіи
"	12	-ие -ия	-ие -ия	"	4	множество	множество
47	11	" "	" "	94	8	чьѣ	чьѣ
"	14	" "	" "	"	24	минеральныхъ	минеральныхъ
50	8	быхъ	быхъ	95	14	сочиненіи	сочиненіи
52	3	что ?	(что) ?	"	34	требовать	требовать
"	25	цебечетъ, ржетъ	цебечетъ, ржетъ	"	13	войска	войска
"	27	воетъ	воетъ	"	18	жертвовать	жертвовать
"	28	мычатъ	мычатъ	"	25	завѣдываніе	завѣдываніе
"	29	блаетъ	блаетъ	98	25	милости	милости
"	30	мяукаетъ	мяукаетъ	99	29	моремъ	моремъ
"	"	свишь	свишь	105	34	Аллы	Аллы
"	31	хрюкаетъ	хрюкаетъ	"	37	Алпійскихъ	Алпійскихъ
"	"	воркуетъ	воркуетъ	107	28	Солнце	Солнце
"	32	клячетъ	клячетъ	109	23	Королевское	Королевское
"	33	квѣкаетъ	квѣкаетъ	110	18	Винститутъ	Винститутъ
"	34	жужжатъ	жужжатъ	"	26	Рождество	Рождество
"	35	жужжатъ	жужжатъ	"	28	Подвѣзки	Подвѣзки
53	30	скрипка	скрипка	111	8	проишествіе	проишествіе
"	"	"	"	112	9	вѣденіе	вѣденіе
"	"	"	"	"	67	желѣза	желѣза

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. Russian Grammar elucidates those rules of the Russian language which should be adhered to, both in Conversation and in Writing.

§ 2. In order to correctly express our thoughts, we must know, (1) the proper use and meaning of words in all their inflections or changes; (2) how to connect such words so that the sense of our expressions may be perfectly clear; (3) how to write words in conformity with rules laid down by the best authors.

§ 3. Agreeably to the above requirements, Grammar divides itself into three parts:—

- I. *Etymology* (Словопроизведѣніе).
 - II. *Syntax* (Словосочинѣніе).
 - III. *Orthography* (Правописаніе).
-

FIRST PART.

ETYMOLOGY.

§ 4. Under the head of Etymology are explained, (1) the *derivation* (происхожденіе), (2) the *construction* (составъ), (3) the *signification* (значеніе), and (4) the *changes* (перемѣна¹) of words.

§ 5. A word may express any sort of idea or feeling: *Ex.* другъ friend, море sea, скромность modesty, добрый good, kind, пять five,

¹ All Russian words placed within brackets after English words are in their primary terminations. They are so placed in order to let the student see, without search, what are the corresponding Russian equivalents for such terms as are in common use in every grammar. *Trans.*

Я I, ува́жѣть to consider, чита́ющій¹ he who reads, бѣ́жал² running, за́втра to-morrow, ме́жду amongst, between, слѣ́довательно consequently, ахъ! ah! oh! Ой oh! ah!

§ 6. Words are made up of *syllables* (сло́гъ), and syllables of *letters* (бѣ́ква).

§ 7. A letter is that which is produced by separate sounds of the voice.

§ 8. There are thirty-six letters in the Russian Alphabet.³

Obs.—The Slavonic letter *r* is pronounced in a twofold manner, (1) as *u* in the word мѣ́ро chrisom or holy oil, and свѣ́дѣ́ synod; and (2) as *e* in the words Ева́нгеліе Gospel, and Иса́въ Esau. The letter *r* is only used in modern Russian in the word мѣ́ро, and its derivatives, such as мѣро-пома́заніе rite of anointing, мѣропо́сницѣ bearer of the holy oil, etc.

§ 9. Russian letters are divided into *vowels* (гла́сная бѣ́ква), *semi-vowels* (полу́гла́сная бѣ́ква), and *consonants* (согла́сная бѣ́ква).

§ 10. The vowels are pronounced without the aid of other letters. They are as follows:—а, е, и, і, о, у, ы, ѣ, э, ю, я.

N.B.—The vowel *e* accented is pronounced in several words like *io* (іо): *Ex.* ѣ́лка fir-tree, ле́дъ ice, ме́дъ honey, mead, поѣ́тъ⁴ he, she, or it sings. In such cases two dots are sometimes placed over the letter *e*, thus *ě*.

§ 11. The semi-vowel ѣ (or *u* short) is written and pronounced after *vowels*: *Ex.* Андре́й Andrew, лёгкі́й light, поко́йный tranquil.

The semi-vowels ъ and ь are employed after consonants. Ъ gives them a hard sound: *Ex.* столѣ́ table, отѣ́здъ departure.

But ь gives a soft sound to the consonant which precedes it: *Ex.* столѣ́ so much, so many, дѣ́льный business-like.

The letter *v* (ѣжица, name of this Slavonic letter), as has been said in the observation at foot of § 8, is pronounced in a twofold way, viz. either like the vowel *u*, or like the

¹ First person, singular number, present participle, active, of the verb чита́ть, to read. *Trans.*

² Present gerund of the verb бѣ́гать, to run. *Trans.*

³ See Table facing p. xi. *Trans.*

⁴ Third person, singular number, present tense, of the verb поѣ́тъ, to sing. *Trans.*

consonant *с*. In the first case, therefore, it may be reckoned as a vowel, and in the second as a consonant.

§ 12. The consonants are uttered with the aid of vowels. The consonants are б, в, г, д, ж, з, к, л, м, н, п, р, с, т, ф, х, ц, ч, ш, щ, ѳ.

§ 13. One vowel, or the coupling of one or more vowels with semi-vowels or consonants, forms a syllable: *Ex.* а, о, у, я, изъ, отъ, ай, ей, при-стрѣ-ить, от-дѣл-ный, у-кра-ше-ні-е.

§ 14. Words are made up of one or more syllables, and are classified as *mono-syllabic* (односложное), *dis-syllabic* (двусложное), *tri-syllabic* (трехсложное), and *poly-syllabic* (многосложное): *Ex.* полкъ regiment, за-конъ law, че-ло-вѣкъ man, со-вер-шен-ство perfection.

§ 15. Words may be either *primary* (коренное) or *derivative* (производное).

§ 16. Primary words are such as are not derived from other words: *Ex.* весѣлье joy, жалѣть to pity.

§ 17. Derivative words are formed from the primary: *Ex.* весельчакъ merry fellow, весѣлый merry, веселѣть to make oneself merry, &c., derived from весѣлье; жалость pity, сожалѣніе commiseration, жалкій miserable, безжалостный pitiless, сожалѣть to take pity on; жалъ it is a pity, &c., derived from жалѣть.

§ 18. Compound (сложное) words are formed by the junction of two or more single words: *Ex.* мореплаватѣль navigator, благодѣаніе good action, безпристрасіе impartiality, &c. *Integral* (составное) words can be formed in like manner, such as Генералъ-Маіоръ Major-General, кто-нибудь someone, &c.

§ 19. All words in the Russian language are divided, according to their meaning, into nine *parts of speech* (часть рѣчи.) These are:—

I.	Noun	Substantive	(Имя Существительное).
II.	„	Adjective	(Имя Прилагательное).
III.	„	Numeral	(Имя Числительное).
IV.		Pronoun	(Мѣстоимѣніе).
V.		Verb	(Глаголъ).
VI.		Adverb	(Нарѣчіе).
VII.		Preposition	(Предлогъ).
VIII.		Conjunction	(Союзъ).
IX.		Interjection	(Междомѣтіе).

§ 20. Words belonging to the first six parts of speech have variable terminations, whereas those belonging to the three last named do not alter in any way.

THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE (Имя Существительное).

§ 21. A Noun Substantive is the name of any object: *Ех.* Богъ God, домъ house, земля earth, терпѣніе patience, часть hour, о'clock, &c.

§ 22. *Objects* (предметъ) are (1) *animate* (одушевлѣнный), *i.e.* those which have life and voluntary motion: *Ех.* человекъ man, Пётръ Peter, &c., &c.

Obs.—The *names* (имя) by which we call people are *personal* (личный) objects: *Ех.* братъ brother, сестра sister, Александръ, Alexander, Марья Mary, полковникъ colonel, солдатъ soldier, мастеръ master, &c.

(2) *Inanimate* (неодушевлѣнный), *i.e.* those which have not life and voluntary motion. *Ех.* дубъ oak, домъ house, комната room, перо feather.

Obs.—To the class of inanimate objects belong the *sensitive* (чувствительный): *Ех.* блескъ splendour, горечь bitterness, запахъ smell.

(3) *Intellectual* (умственный) or *abstract* (отвлечѣнный), which are presented to the understanding by such words as скромность modesty, прилежаніе application, воображеніе imagination, время time, годъ year, &c.

Obs.—Богъ God, Богочеловѣкъ godly man, ангелъ angel, духъ spirit, душа soul, and other similar nouns which denote immaterial beings, are called *spiritual* (духовный) objects.

§ 23. Nouns Substantive are divided into (1) *appellative* (нарицательное), or *common* (общее), under which denomination come all objects which are common to a class. *Ех.* человекъ man, король king, городъ town, радость joy, &c.

(2) *Proper* (собственное), by which we distinguish one object from all others that may be like it. *Ех.* Александръ Alexander, Марья Mary, Россія Russia, Вѣлга Volga, &c.

Obs.—To the proper nouns belong not only all Christian names of people, but also their patronymics, and family

or surnames. *Ex.* Ива́нович son of John, Пётровна daughter of Peter, Тургене́въ Toorgénéff, Пу́шкинъ Pooshkin, &c.

- (3) *Collective* (Собирательное), which by the use of one word imply few or many objects representing the same sort or kind. *Ex.* се́мейство family, наро́дъ people, во́йска army, ле́съ forest, &c.

Obs.—In order to note a quantity of animals, birds, or insects, the following collective nouns are used: ста́до herd or flock of cattle or sheep, табу́нъ drove or stud of horses, ста́я flight or covey of birds, or pack of dogs, ро́й swarm of bees, &c.

- (4) *Material* (вещественное), which indicate the substance of the object, be the quantity large or small. *Ex.* зо́лото gold, ме́дь copper, де́рево wood, мука́ flour, ма́сло oil, butter, &c.

§ 24. It is a peculiarity of the Russian language that nouns substantive may be (1) *augmentative* (увеличительное), or those which show the unusually large size of an object. *Ex.* солда́тище big soldier, ручи́ща large hand, столы́ще huge table, &c.

- (2) *Diminutive* (уменьшительное), or those which designate the smallness of the object. *Ex.* солда́тникъ small soldier, ручи́шка small hand, столы́шко little table, &c.

To the class of diminutive nouns belong (a) the *complimentary* (привѣтственное) or *caressing* (ласкательное), which are used in the Russian language when addressing or naming favourite objects, or in order to give expression to a sense of love for such. *Ex.* брáтцъ dear brother, сестри́ца dear sister, Ва́ня, Ваню́ша, Ваничка dear John, Катя́, Кати́ша, Кáтенька dear Kate, лоша́душка dear horse, корóвущка dear cow, руче́нька dear little hand, &c. (b) *Derogatory* (уничижительное), or those which give expression to a want of regard for an object, or a sense of its insignificance, or a contempt for it. *Ex.* кни́жонка miserable book, доми́шко wretched house, лошаде́нка sorry horse, &c.

• § 25. In the case of nouns substantive the *gender* родъ, *number* числó, and *case* паде́жъ, should be observed

§ 26. Nouns substantive in the Russian language have three genders (родъ), viz. *masculine* (мужескій), *feminine* (женскій), and *neuter* (средній).

The gender of nouns substantive is ascertained either by their meaning or by their termination. As touching the former, all objects of the male sex (no matter what may be their termination) are of the masculine gender. *Ex.* слуга servant, дядя uncle, подмастерье foreman, мѣняло money-changer, &c.; and objects of the female sex (no matter what may be their termination) belong to the feminine gender. *Ex.* служанка servant-maid, няня nurse, дочь daughter, &c.

The same rule applies to animate objects which distinguish *male* (самецъ) and *female* (самка) in animals. *Ex.* левъ lion, львица lioness, баранъ ram, овца ewe or sheep, петухъ cock, курица hen, &c.

Nouns ending in *й* and *ъ* belong to the masculine gender.

Ex. муравей ant, орёл eagle, покой rest, столъ table, &c.

Nouns ending in *а* and *я* belong to the feminine gender.

Ex. шпага sword, лилия lily, забота care, душа soul, &c.

Nouns ending in *о*, *е*, and *мя* belong to the neuter gender.

Ex. окно window, море sea, время time, &c.

To the neuter gender belongs also дитя child.

Of nouns substantive, which terminate in *ь*, some belong to the masculine gender. *Ex.* день day, корабль ship; whilst others belong to the feminine gender, as тѣнь shadow, площадь plane, surface, &c.

§ 27. Besides the above, there are, in the Russian language, other nouns substantive ending in *а* and *я*, which are of the *common* (общій) gender. In other words, such nouns as have the same termination for both masculine and feminine genders. *Ex.* сирота orphan, бродяга vagabond, плакса whiner, родня kindred, &c.

§ 28. Augmentative and diminutive nouns, no matter what may be their terminations, belong to the gender of those nouns from which they are derived.

§ 29. Foreign nouns employed in the Russian language which end in *u* and *y*, when they denote animate objects, are of the masculine gender, and when they refer to inanimate or abstract

objects are of the neuter gender. *Ех.* колибри humming-bird, какадý cockatoo, which are of the masculine gender: пари=закладъ bet, wager, which is of the neuter gender.

§ 30. Personal nouns have two genders, viz. masculine and feminine. *Ех.* Императоръ Emperor, Императрица Empress, Генералъ General, Генеральша General's wife, монахъ monk, монахиня nun, сосѣдъ male neighbour, сосѣдка female neighbour, &c. Директрѣца directress, инспектрѣца inspectress, экономка housekeeper, refer solely to the persons of the female sex who perform the duties indicated by their respective designations; whereas, on the other hand, директорша, инспекторша, экономша are the Russian designations for the wives of a director, inspector, and house steward respectively.

With regard to the names of peoples, the feminine is derived from the masculine thus:—from Россiйнинъ Russian (man), comes Россiйнка Russian (woman); from Англичанинъ Englishman, Англичанка Englishwoman; from Нѣмецъ German (man), we get Нѣмка German (woman), &c.

Personal nouns which denote kindred or affinity have for each sex separate denominations:—

Отѣцъ father,	Матѣ mother.
Сынъ son,	Дочѣ daughter.
Братъ brother,	Сестрѣ sister.
Дѣдѣ uncle,	Тѣтка aunt.

§ 31. In the Russian language the denominations of the several degrees of relationship are extremely numerous. It may be well to observe the following:—

Тестѣ father-in-law,	wife's father.
Тѣща mother-in-law,	wife's mother.
Шуринъ brother-in-law,	wife's brother.
Своѣчича or Своѣченица	sister-in-law, wife's sister.
Своѣкъ brother-in-law,	wife's sister's husband.
Свѣкоръ father-in-law,	husband's father.
Свекровѣ mother-in-law,	husband's mother.
Дѣверѣ or Дѣверъ	brother-in-law, husband's brother.
Золѣвка sister-in-law,	husband's sister.
Зятѣ son-in-law or brother-in-law,	daughter's husband or sister's husband.

Невѣстка daughter-in-law or sister-in-law, son's wife or brother's wife.

Отчимъ or Вѣдчимъ stepfather.

Мачиха stepmother.

Пасынокъ stepson.

Падчерица stepdaughter.

§ 32. There are two *numbers* (числѣ). The *singular* (единственное), which speaks of one object: *Ех.* братъ brother, рѣка river. The *plural* (множественное), which refers to two or more objects of the same sort: *Ех.* братья brothers, рѣки rivers, &c.

§ 33. Certain nouns substantive are used in the singular number *only*, whilst others, although referring to one object, have only a plural form.

Of the former class there are (1) the greater part of the *proper* (собственное) nouns: *Ех.* Римъ Rome, Везувій Vesuvius, &c. (2) the greater number of the *material* (вещественное) nouns: *Ех.* зѣлото gold, молоко milk, &c. (3) the names of the virtues and the vices: *Ех.* терпѣнiе patience, лѣность indolence, &c. (4) many of the *abstract* (отвлечѣнное) nouns: *Ех.* счѣстiе fortune, старость old age, &c. (5) many of the names of plants, especially of the kitchen-garden: *Ех.* щавель sorrel, лукъ onion, &c.

Of the latter class some have meanings different to that of the singular form: *Ех.* люди people, ножницы pair of scissors, воротá gate, &c. Others are the names of old towns and places: *Ех.* Аѣны Athens, Тѣрмонiлы Thermopylae, &c.

§ 34. Certain nouns have in the singular number one signification, and in the plural another. *Ех.* вѣсъ weight, вѣсы scales, деньга $\frac{1}{2}$ copeck, дѣньги money, часъ hour, часы watch, clock, &c.

§ 35. *Cases* (падѣжъ) are the terminations of nouns which show the various relations in which objects stand to each other.

§ 36. In the Russian language there are seven *cases*. They answer to certain questions:—

- (1) *Nominative* (именительный), which answers to the questions—кто? who? что? what?¹ *Ex.* Кто пришёл? (past tense of verb придти), who came? *Ans.* Братъ brother. Что у тебя въ рукахъ? What is there (or hast thou) in (thy) hands? *Ans.* шляпа a hat.
- (2) *Vocative* (звательный), which has its termination like the nominative, points to the designation of the object to which we refer. *Ex.* Братъ! поди² сюда. Brother! come here. Здравъ-ли ты, любезный другъ? Art thou well, dear friend?
- (3) *Genitive* (родительный), which answers to the questions—Корó? Черó? Чей? Чья? Чье? Of whom? Of which or of what? Whose (*masc. fem. neuter*)? *Ex.* Корó здѣсь нѣтъ?³ Who is not here? *Ans.* Брата, brother.—Черó здѣсь нѣтъ? What is not here? *Ans.* Шляпы, the hat.—Чей этотъ домъ? Whose house (is) this? *Ans.* Моерó приѣтеля, My friend's.
- (4) *Dative* (дательный), which answers to the questions—Комý? Чемý? To whom? To which? or to what? *Ex.* Комý ты отдалъ⁴ книгу? To whom didst thou give back the book? *Ans.* Брату, To the brother.—Чемý ты удивляешься?⁵ What dost thou admire? *Ans.* шляпу the hat.
- (5) *Accusative* (винительный), which answers to the questions—Корó? Что? whom? which? what? *Ex.* Корó ты видишь?⁶ Whom dost thou see? *Ans.* брата brother. Что ты держишь?⁷ What dost thou hold? *Ans.* шляпу the hat.
- (6) *Instrumental* (творительный), which answers to the ques-

¹ The questions, Кто? Корó? Комý? Кѣмъ? О комъ? serve for the animate nouns; whilst Что? Черó? Чемý? Чѣмъ? О чѣмъ? are used in the cases of the inanimate and abstract nouns.

² Second person, singular number, imperative mood, of the verb пойти. *Trans.*

³ With the impersonal verb нѣтъ the genitive case is required. *Trans.*

⁴ Past tense of the verb отдать. *Trans.*

⁵ Present tense of the verb удивляться, which governs the dative. *Trans.*

⁶ Present tense of the verb видѣть. *Trans.*

⁷ Present tense of the verb держать. *Trans.*

tions—Кѣмъ? Чѣмъ? by *whom*? by *what*? or by *which*? *Ex.* Кѣмъ ты доволенъ? ¹ With *whom* art thou satisfied? *Ans.* Братомъ, with the brother.—Чѣмъ ты доволенъ? with *what*, or with *which*, art thou satisfied? *Ans.* шляпою, with the hat.

- (7) *Prepositional* (предложный), which answers to the questions—о комъ? о чѣмъ? при комъ? при чѣмъ? на комъ? на чѣмъ? въ комъ? въ чѣмъ? about *whom*? about *which*, or *what*? near or at *whom*? near or at *which* or *what*? on *whom*? on *which* or *what*? in *whom*? in *which* or *what*? *Ex.* О комъ я говорю? ² about *whom* do I speak? *Ans.* О братѣ, about brother.—О чѣмъ я говорю? about *which* or *what* do I speak? *Ans.* О шляпѣ, about the hat.

Obs.—The nominative and vocative cases, the terminations of which are not subject to change (further than is caused by number), are called the *direct* (прямой) cases; whereas all the other cases, the terminations of which do alter (differing the one from the other), are called the *oblique* (косвенный) cases. The prepositional case is always used with *prepositions* (предлоги). The following are the most frequently used prepositions:—о, or объ, от обо (about), на (on or upon), при (near, at, in the presence of), въ or во (in or at).

§ 37. The *declension* (склонѣніе) of nouns marks the changes of termination which they undergo according to number and case. In the Russian language there are three declensions.

To the first belong those nouns substantive which terminate in *ъ*, *ѣ* and *ь*, being of the masculine gender.

To the second those which terminate in *а* and *я*, of both the masculine and feminine genders, and those in *ь* of the feminine gender only.

To the third those which terminate in *о*, *е* and *мя*, being of the neuter gender.

§ 38. Nouns substantive are declined according to the following tables:—

¹ Abbreviated form of the adjective довольный. *Trans.*

² Present tense of the verb говорить. *Trans.*

Singular Number.

Падеж. Cases.	1st DECLENSION.			2nd DECLENSION.			3rd DECLENSION.		
	MASC. TERMINATION.			FEM. TERMINATION.			NEUT. TERMINATION.		
Имен. и Зват. Nom. & Voc.	ъ	й	ь	а	я	ь	о	е	мя
Родит. Gen.	а	я	я	ы	и	и	а	я	ени
Дат. Dat.	у	ю	ю	ѣ	ѣ	и	у	ю	ени
Вин. Acc.	{ а ъ }	{ я й }	{ я ь }	у	ю	ь	о	е	мя
Твор. Instr.	омъ	емъ	емъ	ою	ею	ью	омъ	емъ	енемъ
Пред. Prep.	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	и	ѣ	ѣ	ени

Plural Number.

Имен. и Зват. Nom. & Voc.	ы	и	и	ы	и	и	а	я	ена
Родит. Gen.	овъ	евъ	ей	ъ	ь	ей	ъ	ей	енъ
Дат. Dat.	амъ	ямъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	енамъ
Вин. Acc.	{ овъ ы }	{ евъ и }	{ ей и }	{ ь ы }	{ ь и }	{ ей и }	а	я	ена
Твор. Instr.	ами	ями	ями	ами	ями	ями	ами	ями	енами
Пред. Prep.	ахъ	яхъ	яхъ	ахъ	яхъ	яхъ	ахъ	яхъ	енахъ

EXAMPLES OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Animate Object.
И. З.	слонъ, elephant.	столъ, table.	покой, rest, or room.	царь, Tsar.
Р.	слонá, of an elephant.	столá, of a table.	покоя́, of rest, &c.	царя́, of a Tsar.
Д.	слонѹ, to an elephant.	столѹ, to a table.	покою́, to rest, &c.	царю́, to a Tsar.
В.	слонá, an elephant.	столъ, a table.	покойъ, rest, &c.	царя́, a Tsar.
Т.	слонѡмъ, by an elephant.	столѡмъ, by a table.	покоемъ, with rest, &c.	царёмъ, by a Tsar.
П.	о слонѣ, about an elephant.	на столѣ, on a table.	въ покойѣ, at rest, &c.	при царѣ, in the presence of a Tsar.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Animate Object.
Н. З.	слоны, elephants.	столы, tables.	покои, rooms.	цари, Tsars.
Р.	слоновъ, of elephants.	столовъ, of tables.	покоевъ, of rooms.	царей, of Tsars.
Д.	слонамъ, to elephants.	столамъ, to tables.	покоямъ, to rooms.	царямъ, to Tsars.
В.	слоновъ, elephants.	столы, tables.	покои, rooms.	царей, Tsars.
Т.	слонами, by elephants.	столами, by tables.	покоями, with rooms.	царями, by Tsars.
П.	о слонахъ, about elephants.	на столахъ, on tables.	въ покоехъ, in rooms.	при царяхъ, in the presence of Tsars.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
Н. З.	льстецъ, flatterer.	урожай, crop.	трофей, trophy.	гвоздь, nail.
Р.	льстеца, of a flatterer.	урожа́я, of a crop.	трофе́я, of a trophy.	гвозд́я, of a nail.
Д.	льстецу, to a flatterer.	урожа́ю, to a crop.	трофе́ю, to a trophy.	гвозд́ю, to a nail.
В.	льстеца, a flatterer.	урожай, a crop.	трофей, a trophy.	гвоздь, a nail.
Т.	льстецомъ, by a flatterer.	урожа́емъ, by a crop.	трофе́емъ, with a trophy.	гвозд́емъ, by a nail.
П.	о льстецѣ, about a flatterer.	объ урожа́ѣ, about a crop.	о трофе́ѣ, about a trophy.	о гвозд́ѣ, about a nail.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
Н. З.	льстецы, flatterers.	урожа́и, crops.	трофе́и, trophies.	гвозди, nails.
Р.	льстецовъ, of flatterers.	урожа́евъ, of crops.	трофе́евъ, of trophies.	гвозд́ей, of nails.
Д.	льстецамъ, to flatterers.	урожа́ямъ, to crops.	трофе́ямъ, to trophies.	гвозд́ямъ, to nails.
В.	льстецовъ, flatterers.	урожа́и, crops.	трофе́и, trophies.	гвозди, nails.
Т.	льстецами, by flatterers.	урожа́ями, by crops.	трофе́ями, with trophies.	гвозд́ями, by nails.
П.	о льстецахъ, about flatterers.	объ урожа́яхъ, about crops.	о трофе́яхъ, about trophies.	о гвозд́яхъ, about nails.

EXAMPLES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	стáроста, headman.	звѣздá, star.	пу́ля, bullet.	цѣпъ, chain.
Р.	стáросты, of a headman.	звѣздъ, of a star.	пу́ли, of a bullet.	цѣпи, of a chain.
А.	стáростѣ, to a headman.	звѣздѣ, to a star.	пу́лѣ, to a bullet.	цѣпи, to a chain.
В.	стáросту, a headman.	звѣздѣ, a star.	пу́лю, a bullet.	цѣпъ, a chain.
Т.	стáростою, by a headman.	звѣздой, by a star.	пу́лею, by a bullet.	цѣпью, with a chain.
П.	о стáростѣ, about a headman.	въ звѣздѣ, in a star.	о пу́лѣ, about a bullet.	на цѣпѣ, on a chain.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	стáросты, headmen.	звѣзды, stars.	пу́ли, bullets.	цѣпи, chains.
Р.	стáростъ, of headmen.	звѣздъ, of stars.	пу́ли, of bullets.	цѣпей, of chains.
А.	стáростамъ, to headmen.	звѣздамъ, to stars.	пу́лямъ, to bullets.	цѣпямъ, to chains.
В.	стáросту, headmen.	звѣзды, stars.	пу́лю, bullets.	цѣпи, chains.
Т.	стáростами, by headmen.	звѣздами, by stars.	пу́лями, by bullets.	цѣпями, with chains.
П.	о стáростахъ, about headmen.	въ звѣздахъ, in stars.	о пу́ляхъ, about bullets.	въ цѣпахъ, in chains.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	сиротá, orphan.	дѣя, uncle.	недѣля, week.	кнѣсть, bunch, or wrist.
Р.	сироты́, of an orphan.	дѣи, of an uncle.	недѣли́, of a week.	кнѣсти́, of a bunch, &c.
А.	сиротѣ́, to an orphan.	дѣи́, to an uncle.	недѣлѣ́, to a week.	кнѣсти́, to a bunch, &c.
В.	сироту́, an orphan.	дѣю́, an uncle.	недѣлю́, a week.	кнѣсть, a bunch, &c.
Т.	сирото́ю, by an orphan.	дѣею́, by an uncle.	недѣлею́, by a week.	кнѣстью́, with a bunch, &c.
П.	о сиротѣ́, about an orphan.	при дѣи́, in the presence of an uncle.	въ недѣлѣ́, in a week.	въ кнѣсти́, in a bunch, &c.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	спрѣты, orphans.	дѣди, uncles.	недѣли, weeks.	кѣсты, bunches, &c.
Р.	спрѣтъ, of orphans.	дѣдей, of uncles.	недѣль, of weeks.	кѣстѣй, of bunches, &c.
Д.	спрѣтамъ, to orphans.	дѣдямъ, to uncles.	недѣлямъ, to weeks.	кѣстамъ, to bunches, &c.
В.	спрѣтъ, orphans.	дѣдей, uncles.	недѣли, weeks.	кѣсты, bunches, &c.
Т.	спрѣтами, by orphans.	дѣдьми, by uncles.	недѣлями, by weeks.	кѣстами, with bunches, &c.
П.	о спрѣтахъ, about orphans.	при дѣдахъ, in the presence of uncles.	въ недѣляхъ, in weeks.	въ кѣстахъ, in bunches, &c.

EXAMPLES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Singular Number.

	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	дѣло, affair.	общество, society.	поле, field.	имя, name.
Р.	дѣла, of an affair.	общества, of society.	поля, of a field.	имени, of a name.
Д.	дѣлу, to an affair.	обществу, to society.	полю, to a field.	имени, to a name.
В.	дѣло, an affair.	общество, society.	поле, a field.	имя, a name.
Т.	дѣломъ, with an affair.	обществомъ, by society.	полемъ, with a field.	именемъ, with a name.
П.	о дѣлѣ, about an affair.	въ обществѣ, in society.	на полѣ, in a field.	объ имени, about a name.

Plural Number.

	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	дѣла, affairs.	общества, societies.	поля, fields.	имена, names.
Р.	дѣлъ, of affairs.	обществъ, of societies.	полѣй, of fields.	именъ, of names.
Д.	дѣламъ, to affairs.	обществамъ, to societies.	полѣмъ, to fields.	именѣмъ, to names.
В.	дѣла, affairs.	общества, societies.	поля, fields.	имена, names.
Т.	дѣлами, by affairs.	обществами, by societies.	полѣми, with fields.	именѣми, with names.
П.	о дѣлахъ, about affairs.	въ обществахъ, in societies.	въ поляхъ, in fields.	объ именахъ, about names.

Singular Number.

Plural Number.

	Anim. or Inanim.	Inanimate Object.	Anim. or Inanim.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	лицо, face, or person.	зеркало, mirror.	лица, faces, or persons.	зеркала, mirrors.
Р.	лица, of a face, &c.	зеркала, of a mirror.	лицъ, of faces, &c.	зеркалъ, of mirrors.
А.	лицу, to a face, &c.	зеркалу, to a mirror.	лицамъ, to faces, &c.	зеркаламъ, to mirrors.
В.	лицо, a face, &c.	зеркало, a mirror.	лица, faces, &c.	зеркала, mirrors.
Т.	лицомъ, by a face, &c.	зеркаломъ, with a mirror.	лицами, by faces, &c.	зеркалами, with mirrors.
П.	на лицѣ, on a face, &c.	въ зеркалѣ, in a mirror.	о лицахъ, about faces, &c.	въ зеркалахъ, in mirrors.

§ 39. Rules for the Declensions.

(1) Nouns substantive, taken from foreign languages, and which end in *ъ*, *й* and *ь*, are declined according to the first declension: *Ex.* сюжѣтъ subject, антикваріѣу antiquary, вѣксель bill of exchange. Those which end in *а* and *я*, and also in *ь*, and which are of the feminine gender, are declined according to the second declension: *Ex.* фраза phrase, армія army, модель model. Nouns taken from foreign languages, and which terminate in *о*, *е*, *и*, *у*, are not declined at all: *Ex.* депô depot, желé jelly, колибри humming-bird, какадѣ cockatoo, &c.

(2) The vowel *ы* is never found after the letters *г*, *ж*, *к*, *х*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*: it is changed in such a case into *и*. For this reason the nominative case of the plural number of nouns which end in *ъ* are not quite according to the ordinary rule. *Ex.* врагѣу enemies (from врагъ), ножѣу knives (from ножъ), чулки stockings (from чулокъ), духѣу spirits (from духъ), ночѣу nights (from ночь), шалашѣу tents (from шалашъ), плащѣу cloaks (from плащъ), &c., instead of врагѣи, ножѣи, чулкии, &c. In like manner the genitive case of the singular number and the nominative case of the plural number of nouns ending in *а* are—книги books (from книга), вельможи grandees (from вельможа), руки hands (from рука), and not книгѣи, вельможѣи, рукѣи, &c.

(3) After the same letters, too (*г*, *ж*, *к*, *х*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, and *ц* also), *я* and *ю* never follow. In place of *я*, *а* must be written, and in place of *ю*, *у*. *Ex.* In the genitive case singular we find сѣрдца, and not сѣрдця (from сѣрдце, heart). So, too, in the dative case of the same

word we have *сѣрдуу*, and *not* *сѣрдию*. Similarly the dative case of *жи́ище* (dwelling) is *жи́ищу*, and *not* *жи́ищю*.

(4) Nouns substantive which end in *че* are declined after the manner of those which end in *о*, except that the instrumental case of the singular number, instead of *омъ*, has *ѣмъ*. *Еж.* *сѣрдцемъ* (from *сѣрдце* heart), *полотѣнцемъ* (from *полотѣнце* towel), and the like. Those nouns which terminate in *цо* *accented* have in the instrumental case of the singular number *омъ*: *Еж.* *яйцѣмъ* (from *яйцо* egg), *лицѣмъ* (from *лицо* face, or person).

(5) All words containing the letters *ж, ц, ч, ш, щ*, which carry in the instrumental case of the singular number the *accent* (*ударѣнiе*) on the last syllable have *омъ*, and *not* *емъ*, for the termination of that case. *Еж.* *ножомъ* (from *ножь* knife), *отцѣмъ* (from *отѣць* father), &c. Similar words which *do not* carry the accent on the last syllable have *емъ*, and *not* *омъ*, for the termination of that case: *Еж.* *мужемъ* (from *мужь* man, husband), *мѣсяцемъ* (from *мѣсяць* month), &c.

(6) In the declensions the letter *н* never follows the letter *и*. Consequently, in the dative and prepositional cases of the singular number of nouns which end in *и* it is necessary to write *у*, and *not* *н*: *Еж.* *Францiи*, to France (from *Францiя*); *О лiиiи*, about a lily (from *лiиiя*). The same rule is preserved in the prepositional case, singular number, of nouns which end in *иѣ* and *иѣ*. Thus *При Антѣнiи*, In the time of Anthony (from *Антѣнiй*); *Въ сочинѣнiи*, in the composition (from *сочинѣнiе*); &c.

(7) Nouns feminine which terminate in *ѣ* also have in the dative and prepositional cases of the singular number *у*, and *not* *н*: *Еж.* *въ Сибiри*, in Siberia (from *Сибiрь*), &c.

(8) In nouns masculine which terminate in *ѣ*, the genitive case of the singular number has *а*: *Еж.* *день* day, *дня*; *звѣрь* wild beast, *звѣря*. In nouns of a like termination, but of the feminine gender, the termination of the same case of the same number has *у*: *Еж.* *тѣнь* shadow, *тѣни*; *дверѣ* door, *двери*. To the first part of this rule the following word is the sole exception: *путь* (road), which although of the masculine gender, has for the termination of its genitive case singular *у*, — thus, *пути*. Moreover, this word departs generally from the common rules laid down for the declensions. (*Vide* § 41.)

(9) A few nouns of the masculine gender ending in *ѣ* take, in the

nominative case of the plural number, the termination of the genitive case of the singular number—with this difference, that the accent is shifted to the last syllable: *Ex.* вѣкъсѣ bill of exchange, *plur.* вѣкъсѣѣ; писецъ writer, *plur.* писецѣѣ, &c.

(10) In nouns substantive which terminate in *ie*, the nominative case of the plural number has *я*, and not *и*: *Ex.* желѣнія wishes, (from желѣнѣ), not желѣнии, &c. The genitive case of the plural number of these nouns ends in *иѣ*, and not in *евъ*: *Ex.* желѣниѣ, and not желѣниевъ, &c.

(11) Nouns substantive which terminate in *ия* also have in the genitive case of the plural number *иѣ*: *Ex.* лилія lily, лиліѣѣ, &c.

(12) Nouns substantive which terminate in *ѣя* have in the genitive case of the plural number *ѣѣ*, for which reason the letter *ѣ* is dropped in the oblique cases: *Ex.* судѣѣ judge, судѣѣѣ, &c.

(13) Nouns substantive which end in *ея* and *нѣя* change in the genitive case of the plural number the final letter *я* into *ѣ*: *Ex.* швейѣ seamstress, швейѣѣ; змѣѣѣ snake, змѣѣѣѣ, &c.

(14) Nouns which end in *ѣ*, and in which the letters *ж*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ* are found, also have in the genitive case of the plural number *ѣѣ*: *Ex.* пожѣѣ, (from пожѣ); мечѣѣ, (from мечѣ); шалашѣѣ, (from шалашѣ); плащѣѣ (from плащѣ), &c.

(15) Nouns which end in *ѣ* have in the genitive case of the plural number *ѣ* for their final termination: *Ex.* училищѣ school, училищѣѣ, &c.

(16) Nouns which terminate in *ко* have in the nominative case of the plural number *и* instead of *а* for their final letter: *Ex.* яблоко apple, *plur.* яблоки; but войско army, troops, and облако cloud, are exceptions to this rule, as we find войскѣѣ armies, облакѣѣ clouds.

(17) Many material nouns, of the masculine gender, which terminate in *ѣ*, *ѣ*, and *ѣ*, when placed after words denoting weight or measure, take in the genitive case of the singular number the termination of the dative case of the same number, *i.e.* take the final letters *ю* and *ѣ*, instead of the letters peculiar to their proper terminations, *viz.* *я* and *а*. *Ex.* стакѣѣ чѣѣ (not чѣѣѣ), from чѣѣ, cup of tea; аршинѣѣ атѣѣѣ (not атѣѣѣѣ), from атѣѣѣ, arsheen, or Russian ell, of satin, &c. When, however, the same nouns stand after words which do not express measure or weight, then the terminations of their genitive case (singular) are according to the

ordinary rule, *i.e.* in *a* and *я*, and not in *y* and *ю*: *Ex.* вкусъ чая, flavour of tea; мягкость атласа, softness of satin, &c.

(18) The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine gender which terminate in *ъ*, *ѣ*, *ь*, is, in the declension of the inanimate and abstract nouns, like the nominative; and, in that of the animate nouns, like the genitive. *Ex.* я вижу¹ (что?) столъ, столѣ; ручѣй, ручѣѣ; корабль, кораблѣ—I see (*what?*) table, tables; brook, brooks; ship, ships. Я вижу (кого?) брата, братьевъ; муравья, муравьевъ; звѣря, зверевъ—I see (*whom or what?*) brother, brothers; ant, ants; wild beast, wild beasts. The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine and feminine genders, which terminate in *a*, is in *y*: *Ex.* слуга, man-servant, слугѣ; книга book, книгѣ. Similarly the accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine and feminine genders, which terminate in *я*, is in *ю*: *Ex.* судья judge, судьѣ; пуля bullet, пулю. The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the feminine gender, which terminate in *ь*, is always like the nominative. The same remark applies too to all nouns of the neuter gender, without any distinction. The accusative case, plural number, of nouns of any gender is, in the declension of the inanimate nouns, like the nominative, and in the declension of the animate nouns, like the genitive.

Obs.—Collective nouns, even though they may denote a collection of animate objects of either the masculine or neuter genders, are declined in the accusative case like the inanimate nouns: *Ex.* Онъ разбилъ² неприятельскій полкъ, He defeated the enemy's regiment; Пастухъ пригналъ³ стадо, The shepherd drove in the flock, &c.

(19) The Vocative is, as a general rule, like the nominative; yet in certain nouns it has a peculiar termination of its own, borrowed from the Church Slavonic tongue: *Ex.* Богъ God, *voc.* Божѣ; Отецъ Father, *voc.* Отче, &c.

(20) Nouns which terminate in *мя* change *я* in all the oblique cases of both numbers into *е*: *Ex.* время time, времени; времени, &c. One word alone with this primary termination of *мя*

¹ Present tense of the verb видѣть. *Trans.*

² Past tense of the verb разбить. *Trans.*

³ Past tense of the verb пригнать. *Trans.*

retains in the genitive case, plural number, the letter *я*: this word is *сѣмя* seed, *сѣмянъ* of seeds.

(21) The words *небо* heaven, and *чудо* miracle, in the cases of the plural number have nom. *небеса*, *чудеса*; gen. *небесъ*, *чудесъ*, and so on. But when by the use of the word *чудо* is understood *чудовище* monster, *чудо* forms its plural thus, *чуды*, *чудъ*, *чудамъ*, &c.

(22) The following nouns and a few others form their genitive case plural like their nominative case singular; in other words, there is no change in form between the two cases: *Ех. человекъ*, man (or of men); *солдатъ*, soldier (or of soldiers); *драгунъ*, dragoon (or of dragoons); *гусаръ*, hussar (or of hussars); *уланъ*, Uhlan (or of Uhlans); *кадетъ*, cadet (or of cadets); *Турокъ*, Turk (or of Turks); *гренадёръ*, grenadier (or of grenadiers); *рекрутъ*, recruit (or of recruits); *аршинъ*, arsheen (or of arsheens); *пудъ*, pood (or of poods); *чулокъ*, stocking (or of stockings); *сапогъ*, boot (or of boots), and others. Hence it is not correct to speak of *солдатовъ*, *гусаровъ*, *аршиновъ*, *пудовъ*, *чулковъ*, *сапоговъ*, &c. The word *сажень* (a sajen, or Russian fathom) in the genitive case, plural number, has *саженъ*, and not *саженъ* or *саженей*.

(23) Certain nouns, which terminate in *ъ* and *ь*, take in the prepositional case of the singular number *у* or *ю*, instead of *въ*. In all such cases the accent falls on the final syllable: *Ех. на боку́* on the side or flank, from *бокъ*; *въ лѣсѹ́* in the forest, from *лѣсъ*; *въ раю́* in Paradise, from *раѣ*; &c.

§ 40. The following are some examples of nouns substantive which depart from the ordinary rules of declension:—

(1) Nouns which terminate in *и́ннъ* and *и́ннъ* have in the plural number special terminations.

Plural Number.

	(Animate Objects.)	(Animate Objects.)
N. & V.	Н. З. Англича́не, Englishmen.	Крестья́не, peasants.
G.	Р. Англича́въ, of Englishmen.	Крестья́въ, of peasants.
D.	Д. Англича́вамъ, to Englishmen.	Крестья́намъ, to peasants.
A.	В. Англича́въ, Englishmen.	Крестья́въ, peasants.
I.	Т. Англича́вами, by Englishmen.	Крестья́вами, by peasants.
P.	П. Обѣ́ Англича́вахъ, about Englishmen.	О Крестья́нахъ, about peasants.

N.B.—The singular number of nouns substantive terminating in *и́ннъ* and *и́ннъ* is declined according to the examples given of the first declension (*vide* paragraph 38).

(2) Nouns Substantive terminating in *енокъ* are declined in *both* numbers according to the following examples :

Singular Number.

<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>		<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>
N. & V.	Н. З. Телѣнокъ, calf.	Волчѣнокъ, wolf's cub.
G.	Р. Телѣнка, of a calf.	Волчѣнка, of a wolf's cub.
D.	Д. Телѣнку, to a calf.	Волчѣнку, to a wolf's cub.
A.	В. Телѣнка, a calf.	Волчѣнка, a wolf's cub.
I.	Т. Телѣнкомъ, by a calf.	Волчѣнкомъ, by a wolf's cub.
P.	П. О Телѣнкѣ, about a calf.	О Волчѣнкѣ, about a wolf's cub.

Plural Number.

N. & V.	Н. З. Телѣта, calves.	Волчѣта, wolf's cubs.
G.	Р. Телѣтъ, of calves.	Волчѣтъ, of wolf's cubs.
D.	Д. Телѣтамъ, to calves.	Волчѣтамъ, to wolf's cubs.
A.	В. Телѣтъ, calves.	Волчѣтъ, wolf's cubs.
I.	Т. Телѣтами, by calves.	Волчѣтами, by wolf's cubs.
P.	П. О Телѣтахъ, about calves.	О Волчѣтахъ, about wolf's cubs.

N.B.—According to the above two examples on *енокъ* are declined *ребѣнокъ* child, infant ; *жеребѣнокъ*, foal ; *ягнѣнокъ*, lamb ; *котѣнокъ*, kitten ; *поросѣнокъ*, sucking-pig ; *цыплѣнокъ*, chicken ; *медвѣдѣнокъ*, bear's cub. But *львѣнокъ*, lion's whelp, and *мышѣнокъ*, little mouse, respectively make their nominative case plural in *енки* ; thus, *львѣнки* and *мышѣнки*, and *not* *львѣта* and *мышѣта*.

§ 41. The following nouns substantive depart altogether from the ordinary rules of declension :—

Singular Number.

<i>Animate Objects.</i>			<i>Inanimate Objects.</i>	
N. & V.	Дитѣ́,	Мать,	Церко́вь,	Пу́ть,
	child.	mother.	church,	road.
Р.	Дитѣ́ти,	Ма́тери,	Цѣ́ркви,	Пути́
G.	of child.	of a mother.	of a church.	of a road.
Д.	Дитѣ́ти,	Ма́тери,	Цѣ́ркви,	Пути́,
D.	to a child.	to a mother.	to a church,	to a road.
В.	Дитѣ́,	Мать,	Цѣ́рковь,	Пу́ть,
A.	a child.	a mother.	a church.	a road.
Т.	Дитѣ́тею,	Ма́терью,	Цѣ́рковью,	Путѣ́мъ,
I.	by child.	by a mother.	by a church.	by a road.
П.	О Дитѣ́ти,	О Ма́тери,	Въ Цѣ́ркви,	На Пути́,
P.	about a child.	about a mother.	in a church.	on a road.

Plural Number.

Н. 3. N. & V.	Дѣти, children.	Матери, mothers.	Церкви, churches.	Пути, roads.
Р. G.	Дѣтѣи, of children.	Матерѣи, of mothers.	Церквѣи, of churches.	Путѣи, of roads.
Д. D.	Дѣтямъ, to children.	Матеря́мъ, to mothers.	Церквѣ́амъ, to churches.	Путя́мъ, to roads.
В. A.	Дѣтѣи, children.	Матерѣи, mothers.	Церкви, churches.	Пути, roads.
Т. I.	Дѣтьми, by children.	Матеря́ми, by mothers.	Церквѣ́ами, by churches.	Путя́ми, with roads.
П. P.	О дѣтя́хъ, about children.	О матеря́хъ, about mothers.	Въ церквѣ́ахъ, in churches.	О путя́хъ, about roads.

Obs.—The word дочь (daughter) is declined like мать.

Н. II.	Христосъ, Christ.	Господь, Lord.
G. P.	Христá, of Christ.	Господа, of the Lord.
D. A.	Христý, to Christ.	Господу, to the Lord.
A. B.	Христá, Christ.	Господа, the Lord.
V. 3.	Христé ! O Christ !	Господи ! O Lord !
I. T.	Христомъ, by Christ.	Господомъ, by the Lord.
P. II.	О Христѣ, about Christ.	О Господѣ, about the Lord.

§ 42. The following words have special inflections both in the genitive case singular, in the other oblique cases of that number, and in all the cases of the plural number :—

(1) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *o* :—

Ех. Левъ, lion, льва.	Воробѣи, sparrow, воробья́.
Лѣдъ, ice, льда.	Муравѣи, ant, муравья́.
Лѣнъ, flax, льна.	Соловѣи, nightingale, соловья́.
Ручѣи, brook, ручья́.	Жилецъ, tenant, жильца́.
Улѣи, beehive, улья́.	Дѣлецъ, statesman, дѣльца́, &c.

(2) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *u* :—

Ех. Наѣмъ, rent, найма,	Перешеекъ, isthmus, перешейка.
Заѣмъ, loan, займа.	Боѣцъ, gladiator, боѣца, &c.

(3) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *u* :—

Ех. Зѣлецъ, hare, зѣльца, &c.

(4) By the elision of the letter *e* of the nominative case singular :—

Еж. Молѣбень, Те Deum, Молѣбна.

Павелъ, Paul, Пáвѣл.

Орѣлъ, eagle, орá.

Котѣлъ, kettle, котлá.

Узелъ, note, узлá.

Пѣселъ, ashes, пѣслá.

Козѣлъ, he-goat, козлá.

Осѣлъ, jackass, donkey, ослá.

Купѣцъ, merchant, купцá.

Отѣцъ, father, отцá.

Кáмень, stone, кáмня.

Пень, stump, blockhead, пня.

День, day, дня.

Ремѣнь, strap, ремнá.

Ковѣръ, carpet, коврá.

Вѣтеръ, wind, вѣтра.

Шатѣръ, tent, шатрá.

Костѣръ, funeral pile, костра.

Хребѣтъ, spine, or ridge, хребта.

Египетъ, Egypt, Египта.

Овѣсь, oats, овсá.

Пѣсь, dog, пса.

Агнецъ, lamb, агнца.

Самодѣржець, autocrat, самодержца.

Стѣбелъ, stalk, стѣблá.

Кáшель, cough, кáшля.

Сѣлезень, drake, сѣлезня.

(5) By the elision of the letter *o* of the nominative case singular :—

Сонъ, sleep, сна.

Огонь, fire, огня.

Псаломъ, psalm, псалмá.

Уголъ, corner, углá.

Уголь, charcoal, углá.

Угоръ, pimple, угрý.

Лобъ, forehead, лба.

Посолъ, ambassador, послá.

Чехолъ, cover, чехлá.

Хохолъ, crest, tuft of hair, хохлá.

Багоръ, harpoon, багрá.

Бугоръ, hillock, бугрá.

Вѣхоръ, tuft of hair, вѣхра,

Свѣкоръ, father-in-law, husband's father, свѣкра.

Ротъ, mouth, рта.

Зáмокъ, castle, замка.

Нóготъ, nail, ногтá.

Дѣготъ, tar, pitch, дѣгтя.

Зовъ, call, invitation, зва.

Шовъ, seam, шва.

Уча́стокъ, share, участка.

Ломо́тъ, slice, ломтá.

Лѣ́котъ, elbow, лѣктá.

Чуло́къ, stocking, чулкá.

Also many other words terminating in *окъ*.

§ 43. The following words have special terminations for the nominative case of the plural number :—

о́ко, eye, очя.

у́хо. ear, уши.

рука́въ, sleeve, рукава.

лѣ́карь, physician, лекарá.

глазъ, eye, глазá.

бо́яринъ, boyard, бо́йре.

ба́ринъ, gentleman, master, ба́ре.

госпо́динъ, lord, master, mister, господа́.

хозя́инъ, master of the house, хозяй́ева.

шу́ринъ, brother-in-law, wife's brother, шурьá.

братъ, brother, бра́тья.

ку́мъ, Godfather, a gossip, кумовья́.

другъ, friend, друзья́.

князь, prince, князьá.

солнце, sun, солнца́.

перо́, pen, перья́.

The following nouns have two terminations in the nominative case of the plural number :—домъ house, plur. домá and домѣ́; учите́ль tutor, plur. учителя́ and учителя́и; профе́ссоръ professor,

plur. проѣссорá and проѣссоры. The first of these terminations is in each instance the more frequently used in the language of conversation, and the latter in literature.

The following nouns (and others which by practice can easily be ascertained) have the termination of the nominative case of the plural number in *ья* :—

стулъ, chair, стулья; пруть, twig, rod, прутья; сукъ, branch, бough, сучья.

§ 44. The following nouns have in the plural number double terminations, conveying in each instance different meanings :—

вѣкъ, вѣки, eyelids.	вѣка, centuries.
хлѣбъ, хлѣбы, loaves.	хлѣба, grain of various kinds.
цвѣтъ, цвѣты, flowers.	цвѣта, colours.
зубъ, зубы, teeth in the mouth.	зубья, teeth of a comb or of a saw.
мѣхъ, мѣхи, pair of bellows.	мѣха, furs of all kinds.
листъ, листы, leaves of a book, sheets of paper.	лѣстья, leaves of a tree.
мужъ, мужи, men.	мужья, husbands.
сынъ, сыновья, sons.	сыны, sons of the fatherland only.

In the case of the following words :—

дѣрево, tree or wood,	дерева, деревья.
камень, stone,	камни, каменья.
уголь, charcoal,	угли, уголья.
корень, root,	корни, коренья.
крюкъ, hook, crook,	крюки, крючья.

The latter termination is used in a collective sense only.

колѣно (knee) has for its plural колѣни and колѣна, the last signifying race or generation.

§ 45. The following nouns have special terminations in the genitive case of the plural number :—

In <i>ебѣ</i> ,	свадьба, wedding,	<i>genitive plur.</i> свадьбы.
	судьба, fate, destiny,	„ судьбы.
	тѣжба, lawsuit,	„ тѣжебъ.
In <i>ея</i> ,	деньга, copeck,	„ денегъ.
	серьга, earring,	„ серегъ.
In <i>оу</i> ,	рѣзга, rod,	„ рѣзогъ.
In <i>екѣ</i> ,	шѣлка, finger-board,	„ шеекъ.
	люлька, cradle,	„ люлекъ.
	нянька, nurse-maid,	„ нянекъ.
	ложка, spoon,	„ ложекъ.
	ручка, small hand, handle,	„ ручекъ.
	колѣчко, ring, link,	„ колѣчекъ.
	окѣшко, little window,	„ окѣшекъ.

And so too have other nouns whose nominative case singular ends in *чко* and *шко*.

In <i>окъ</i> ,	свѣзка, bundle,	<i>gen. plur.</i>	свѣзокъ.
	бабка, grandmother, midwife.	„	бабокъ.
	доска, board, plank,	„	досокъ.
	пѣлка, stick,	„	пѣлокъ.
In <i>елъ</i> ,	метла, broom,	„	метѣлъ.
	сѣдло, saddle	„	сѣделъ.
	весо, ear,	„	вѣселъ.
	ремесло, trade, craft,	„	ремеселъ.
	число, number,	„	чиселъ.
In <i>алъ</i> ,	зеркало, mirror,	„	зеркалъ.
In <i>олъ</i> ,	кукла, doll,	„	куколъ.
	зло, evil,	„	золъ.

(This word is used in the genitive case *only* of the plural number.)

	стекло, glass, i.e. pane of glass, and mirror glass,	<i>gen. plur.</i>	стѣколъ.
	игола, needle,	„	иголъ.
In <i>елъ</i> ,	кровля, roof,	„	кровель.
	капля, drop,	„	капель.
	сабля, a sabre,	„	сабель.
	пѣтля, noose,	„	петель.
	земля, earth,	„	земель.
In <i>емъ</i> ,	письмо, letter,	„	писемъ.
	тюрьма, prison,	„	тюремъ.
	корчма, inn,	„	корчемъ.
	тьма, darkness,	„	темъ.

(When *тъма* means number. In the Ancient Slavonic reckoning this word signified *ten thousand*.)

In <i>екъ</i> ,	бревно, beam,	<i>genitive plur.</i>	брѣвешъ.
	сосна, fir-tree,	„	сбсенъ.
	зерно, grain, kernel,	„	зѣренъ.
	бойня, slaughter-house,	„	ббепъ.
	полотно, linen,	„	полотенъ.
	купальня, bathing-place,	„	купаленъ.
	судно, vessel,	„	суденъ.
	спальня, bedroom,	„	спаленъ.
	гривна, ten copeck-piece,	„	гривенъ.
	вечерня, vespers,	„	вечеревъ.
	Царевна, title of the Russian Imperial Princess,	„	Царевенъ.
	обѣдня, Mass,	„	обѣденъ.
	княжна, unmarried Princess,	„	княженъ.
	пѣсня, song,	„	пѣсенъ.
	таможня, custom-house,	„	таможенъ.
	басня, tale, a story,	„	басенъ.
	вишня, cherry-tree,	„	вишенъ.
	башня, tower,	„	башенъ.

In <i>онъ</i> ,	дерёвня, village, hamlet,	"	деревѣнь.
	рудокѡпня, mine,	"	рудокѡпенъ.
	хлѣбня, bake-house,	"	хлѣбенъ.
	камено-лѡбня, quarry,	"	камено-лѡбенъ.
In <i>она</i> ,	кѹхня, kitchen,	"	кѹхонъ.
	окно, window,	"	окѡнъ.
	сукно, cloth,	"	сѹконъ.
In <i>ея</i> ,	сестра, sister,	"	сестѣрь.
	ведро, pail,	"	вѣдеръ.
	ядро, kernel,	"	ядеръ.
	ребро, rib,	"	рёберъ.
In <i>ея</i> ,	полотѣнце, towel,	"	полотѣнецъ.
	овца, sheep, ewe,	"	овѣць.
	кольцо, ring,	"	колѣць.
	сѣрдце, heart,	"	сѣрдѣць.
	крыльцо, flight of steps,	"	крылѣць.

N.B.—The genitive case, plural, of *кѹшанье* food, is *кѹшаньевъ*, and of *помѣстье* an estate *помѣстій*.

§ 46. Nouns which are used in the plural number only are declined, if of the masculine gender, according to the first declension; if of the feminine gender, according to the second declension; and if of the neuter gender, according to the third declension. The gender of such nouns is ascertainable by their nominative and genitive cases :—

(1) Nouns which terminate in the nominative case in *ы* or *и*, and in the genitive in *овъ* or *овъ*, are of the masculine gender. *Ex.* щипцы, pair of tongs, щипцовъ; тиска, press, vice, тисковъ; обои, hangings, tapestry, обоевъ. The following is an exception : окѡвы, chains, fetters, окѡвъ. This noun is of the feminine gender.

(2) Any other nouns which terminate in the nominative case in *ы* or *и*, and in the genitive case in any sort of termination, are all of the feminine gender. *Ex.* сапи, sledge, санѣй; нѡжницы, pair of scissors, нѡжницъ; сливки, cream, сливокъ. The following is an exception : люди, people, людѣй. This noun is of the masculine gender.

(3) Nouns which terminate in the nominative case of the plural number in *а* are of the neuter gender. *Ex.* ворота, gate; дрова, wood; уста, lips, mouth.

Concerning the Declension of Compound Nouns.

§ 47. In compound nouns the last word alone is declined. *Ех.* мореходецъ, navigator, мореходца, мореходцу, &c.

§ 48. Certain proper nouns have their own peculiar appositions : *Ех.* Ричардъ Львиное Сердце, Richard *Lion-hearted*. In all such instances the proper name only is declined, the noun or nouns in apposition remaining without change : *Ех.* Ричардомъ Львиное Сердце, by Richard *Lion-hearted* ; О Ричардъ Львиное Сердце, about Richard *Lion-hearted*.

§ 49. The following compound nouns, which used to be declined separately, are now only inflected in the latter word :—Царьградъ, Tsar's City (name given by the Russians to Constantinople), Царьграда, &c. ; Новгородъ, New City (Novgorod), Новгорода, &c.

§ 50. Nouns substantive, to which is prefixed the word *пол* or *полу* (contracted from *половина*, half), have in all the oblique cases *полу* : *Ех.* полдень mid-day, *gen.* полудня, *dat.* полудню, *ins.* полуднемъ, *prep.* о полуднь.

THE NOUN ADJECTIVE (имя прилагательное).

§ 51. Nouns adjective are coupled with nouns substantive, in order to show the quality, attributes, and circumstances of the object. Nouns adjective agree with the substantives with which they are coupled in gender, number and case. *Ех.* храбрыйъ воинъ, brave warrior ; храбрые воины, brave warriors ; храбрыхъ воиновъ, of brave warriors ; бѣлая лошадь, white horse ; золотая шпага, golden sword ; здѣшнее общество, local society ; &c.

§ 52. Nouns adjective are comprised under the following heads :—

(1) *Qualifying* (качественное), which denote the quality or property of the several objects with which they are coupled. *Ех.* храбрыйъ, brave ; высокийъ, high ; малыйъ, little, small ; &c.

(2) *Possessive* (притяжательное), which point out either to what the object belongs, such as Россійскій Russian, and львиныйъ pertaining to a lion, &c. ; or the substance of which the object is made, or to which it relates—for example, золотойъ golden, каменныйъ, of stone.

N.B.—The possessive adjectives are formed from nouns substantive.

(3) *Circumstantial* (обстоятельное), which point to the dependence of the object on the circumstances of time and place. *Ex.* сегодняшний урокъ, lesson of to-day; вчерашний обедъ, dinner of yesterday; здѣшнее общество, local society; &c.

§ 53. Nouns adjective have seven terminations, viz. for masculine gender, in *ый, ой, ій*; for feminine gender, in *ая, яя*; for neuter gender, in *ое, ее*.

<i>Ex.</i> Masc. славный	} renowned,	худой	} bad,	синий	} blue.
Fem. славная		худая		синяя	
Neut. славное		худое		синее	

§ 54. All nouns adjective are subject to changes of termination in connection with the ordinary rules of declension. The qualifying adjectives are moreover influenced by changes of termination, connected with the use of shortened (у́сѣченны́й) forms, and with the *degrees of comparison* (степень сравненія).

§ 55. The *shortening* (у́сѣченіе) amounts to a contraction of the full termination of the adjective in question. For example, instead of великій -ая -ое, great, великъ-а-о are the forms used.

§ 56. Qualifying adjectives have, therefore, for every case and number, two distinct terminations, viz. the *full* (полное) and the *shortened* (у́сѣченное).

§ 57. The possessive and the circumstantial adjectives, on the other hand, have but the one *full* termination. *Ex.*; человѣческій -ая -ое human, бумажный -ая -ое made of paper, здѣшній -ая -ее belonging to this place.

Obs.—Certain of the *possessive* adjectives, which are derived from *personal* nouns, may have *two* distinct terminations; such as,—

The full, or	царскій -ѣя -ое	} belonging to the Tsar.	дѣдовскій -ая -ое	} belonging to one's ancestors.
The shortened,	царевъ ѣва ѣво		дѣдовъ -ова -ово	
The full, or	отцовскій -ая -ое	} patrimonial.	братній -ая -ее	} fraternal.
The shortened,	отцовъ -ова -ово		братнявъ -явна -явно	

§ 58. The shortened terminations of adjectives are as follows :—

(1) Of the qualifying adjectives—

	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>All genders.</i>
<i>In</i>	<i>ъ, ѵ.</i>	<i>а, я.</i>	<i>о, е.</i>	<i>ы, и.</i>
<i>Ex.</i>	добрѣ kind, добрѣ́, добрѣ́, добры́; синѣ blue, синѣ́, синѣ́, синѣ́.			

(2) Of the possessive adjectives (derived from personal nouns)—

ея́, ея́, ия́; ея́, ея́, ия́; ево́, ево́, ино́; евы́, евы́, ины́.

Ex. царѣя́, царѣя́, царѣя́, царѣя́;
дѣдовѣ́, дѣдова́, дѣдово́, дѣдовы́.
зѣтнина́, зѣтнина́, зѣтнина́, зѣтнина́.

§ 59. The degrees of comparison of nouns adjective denote the various standards of the quality or property of an object. *Ex.* умный learned, умнѣ́е or умнѣ́йшій more learned, and самы́й most learned; чёрный black, чернѣ́е or чернѣ́йшій blacker, and все́ма́ чёрны́й blackest of all, *lit.* very black; слабы́й weak, слабѣ́е or слабѣ́йшій weaker, and самы́й слабы́й weakest. The degrees of comparison are three :—

(1) *Positive* (положи́тельный), which indicates the simple quality or property of an object, without making any comparison between it and any other object which may possess a like quality or property. *Ex.* важны́й чинъ important rank; высо́кая гора́, high mountain; &c.

(2) *Comparative* (сравни́тельный), which intimates, in a greater or less degree, the quality or property of one object as compared with one or more objects of the same sort. *Ex.* Вы избра́ли важнѣ́йшую́ обяза́ность не́жели онъ, You have chosen a more important duty (or office) than he; Это су́кно́ чернѣ́е не́жели твоѣ́, This cloth (is) blacker than thine; Братъ мой выше́ тебѣ́, My brother (is) taller than thee; &c.

(3) *Superlative* (превосхо́дная), which points out the object possessed of the greatest degree of superiority or inferiority amongst a lot of objects of the same kind. *Ex.* Онъ чита́етъ самы́ю по́лезную́ книгу́, He is reading a most useful book; Вотъ самы́е чёрные́ су́кно́, Here is the blackest cloth (of all); &c.

§ 60. Nouns Adjective have in the comparative degree two distinct terminations, viz. a full termination in *нѣишій -ая -ее* and *нѣишій -ая -ее*, and a shortened termination in *нѣе, нѣе, же, же, же, же*. *Ех. сильнѣишій stronger, сильнѣе, сильнѣй; глубочайшій deeper, глубже; легче lighter; тише quieter; слаще sweeter.*

Obs.—The terminations *нѣишій* and *нѣишій* may be used to express the superlative degree, but when so employed the words *изъ всѣхъ*, of all, must be understood. *Ех. Россія есть сильнѣишее государство въ свѣтѣ, Russia is the most powerful sovereignty in the world.*

§ 61. The superlative degree is formed—

(1) By placing before the full termination of either the positive or comparative degree the words—*самый* most, *пре* very. *Ех. Самый пріятный день, Most pleasant day; Самая высочайшая гора, Highest mountain (of all); Прекрасный цвѣтокъ, Prettiest flower.*

(2) By placing before the full termination of the positive degree the words *весьма* extremely, *очень* very. *Ех. Весьма полезное изобрѣтѣніе, Extremely useful invention; Очень пріятная встрѣча, Very pleasant meeting.*

(3) By prefixing to certain adjectives of the comparative degree the particle *най*, very best. *Ех. Самый способъ, very best method; наиболѣе полезное дѣло, much the more useful work.*

§ 62. For further intensifying the comparative degree the following word can be placed before the *shortened* termination of that degree—*гораздо* much. *Ех. Онъ гораздо умнѣе, но гораздо хуже, He (is) much more clever, but much worse than, &c.*

For the purpose of detracting from the quality of an adjective the particle *по* (little) can be prefixed to the comparative degree of the adjective in question. *Ех. Онъ послабѣе васъ, He (is) a little stronger (than) you; &c.*

§ 63. The following nouns adjective have their own peculiar forms of the degrees of comparison:—

	Comparative.		Superlative.
	Full..	Shortened.	
великій great, in the sense of famous, } большой great, in the sense of large, }	большій,	болѣе & больше,	величайшій.
малый small,	меньшій,	мѣнѣе & меньше,	малѣйшій.
высокій tall,	высшій,	выше,	высочайшій
низкій lower,	низшій,	ниже,	низжайшій.
хорошій good,	лучшій,	лучше,	наилучшій.
худой bad,	худшій,	хуже,	наихудшій.
старый old,	старѣйшій,	старѣе & старше,	старшій.
молодой young,	ниль }	молоче,	младшій.
долгий long,		дольше & дольше,	должайшій.
короткий short;		короче,	кратчайшій.

§ 64. *Qualifying* nouns adjective can be used either in a *depreciative* or *softened* (смягчительный) sense, with either full or shortened terminations; or in an *augmentative* (усиленный) form, with either full or shortened terminations.

Ex.

Depreciative or Softened.

Full termination . .	{	бѣлѣнькій домикъ, little white house ;
	{	бѣловатый домъ, whitish house ;
Shortened termination	{	домъ бѣлѣнокъ, the house (is) a little white ;
	{	домъ бѣловатъ, the house (is) whitish.

Augmentative.

Full termination . . .	бѣлѣховый домъ, very white house ;
Shortened termination .	бѣлѣхонецъ домъ or бѣлѣхонецъ, the house (is) quite white.

§ 65. Certain nouns adjective are used in the sense of *appellative* (нарицательное) nouns substantive. Ex. *выборный*, deputy (*lit.* one chosen); *часовой*, sentry; *гостиная* (комната), drawing-room; *столовая* (комната), dining-room; *жаркое*, roast meat.

Again, other nouns adjective are converted into surnames, and are used as proper names. Ex. *Толстой*, Tolstói; *Задунайскій*, of *Trans-Danube*; &c.

§ 66. Certain of the qualifying nouns adjective have no degrees of comparison at all; for instance, *нѣмой* dumb, *слѣпой* blind, *женатый* married; and such other adjectives the meaning of which will not admit of an increasing or diminishing of their peculiar significations.

§ 67. To many adjectives which denote quality of a good kind

the particles *не* not, and *без* without, can be prefixed. This process has the effect of giving to the adjectives so treated a contrary signification to that which they previously held. *Ex. Неприятный disagreeable, нечистый unclean, беспильный powerless, &c.*

Obs.—The particle *без*, which is called a preposition, signifies deprivation, or the want of possession of anything, no matter what. Hence many adjectives which primarily indicate bad qualities when joined with this particle or preposition, come to express on the other hand good qualities. *Ex. Безвредный harmless, безопасный safe, &c.*

§ 68. Certain nouns adjective, which are derived from one and the same word, may, according to their meaning, appear in two forms, viz. be either possessive or qualifying adjectives. *Ex. Земной, terrestrial, земляной, earthen, (from земля); землянистый, earthy; золотой, golden, золотистый, auriferous, (from золото).*

§ 69. The following is the table of the declensions of nouns adjective with full terminations:—

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masc. Gender.	Fem. Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. Н. З.	ый, ой, ий, ний.	ая, яя.	ое, ее.
G. Р.	ого, яго.	ой, ей.	ого, яго.
D. Д.	ому, ему.	ой, ей.	ому, ему.
A. В.	{ аго, яго. ый, ой, ий, ний. }	ую, юю.	{ аго, яго. ое, ее. }
I. Т.	ымъ, имъ.	ою, ой, ею, ей.	ымъ, имъ.
P. П.	омъ, емъ.	ей.	омъ, емъ.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masc. Gender.	Fem. Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. Н. З.	ые, ie.	ия, ia.	ия, ia.
G. Р.	ыхъ, ихъ.	ыхъ, ихъ.	ыхъ, ихъ.
D. Д.	ымъ, имъ.	ымъ, имъ.	ымъ, имъ.
A. В.	{ ихъ, ихъ ые, ie. }	{ ихъ, ихъ ия, ia. }	ые, ia.
I. Т.	ыми, ими.	ими, ими.	ими, ими.
P. П.	ыхъ, ихъ.	ыхъ, ихъ.	ыхъ, ихъ.

EXAMPLES OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE

With an Animate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	сильный орёлъ, powerful eagle.	сильные орлы, powerful eagles.
Р. G.	сильнаго орла, of a powerful eagle.	сильныхъ орловъ, of powerful eagles.
Д. D.	сильному орлу, to a powerful eagle.	сильнымъ орламъ, to powerful eagles.
В. A.	сильнаго орла, powerful eagle.	сильныхъ орловъ, powerful eagles.
Т. I.	сильнымъ орломъ, by a powerful eagle.	сильными орлами, by powerful eagles.
П. P.	о сильномъ орлѣ, about a powerful eagle.	о сильныхъ орлахъ, about powerful eagles.

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	русская изба, Russian hut.	русскія избы, Russian huts.
Р. G.	русской избы, of a Russian hut.	русскихъ избы, of Russian huts.
Д. D.	русской избѣ, to a Russian hut.	русскимъ избамъ, to Russian huts.
В. A.	русскую избу, Russian hut.	русскія избы, Russian huts.
Т. I.	русскою избой, with a Russian hut.	русскими избами, with Russian huts.
П. P.	въ русской избѣ, in a Russian hut.	въ русскихъ избахъ, in Russian huts.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	прежнее мѣсто, former place.	прежнія мѣста, former places.
Р. G.	прежняго мѣста, of a former place.	прежнихъ мѣстъ, of former places.
Д. D.	прежнему мѣсту, to a former place.	прежнимъ мѣстамъ, to former places.
В. A.	прежнее мѣсто, former place.	прежнія мѣста, former places.
Т. I.	прежнимъ мѣстомъ, by a former place.	прежними мѣстами, by former places.
П. P.	на прежнемъ мѣстѣ, on a former place.	на прежнихъ мѣстахъ, on former places.

With an Animate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. З. N. & V.	добрый братъ, kind brother.	добрые братья, kind brothers.
Р. G.	добраго брата, of a kind brother.	добрыхъ братьевъ, of kind brothers.
А. D.	доброму брату, to a kind brother.	добрымъ братьямъ, to kind brothers.
В. A.	добраго брата, kind brother.	добрыхъ братьевъ, kind brothers.
Т. I.	добрымъ братомъ, by a kind brother.	добрыми братьями, by kind brothers.
П. P.	о добромъ братѣ, about a kind brother.	о добрыхъ братьяхъ, about kind brothers.

With an Animate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. З. N. & V.	добрая сестра, a kind sister.	добрыя сёстры, kind sisters.
Р. G.	доброи сестры, of a kind sister.	добрыхъ сёстеръ, of kind sisters.
А. D.	доброи сестрѣ, to a kind sister.	добрымъ сёстрамъ, to kind sisters.
В. A.	добрую сестру, kind sister.	добрыхъ сёстеръ, kind sisters.
Т. I.	доброю сестрою, by a kind sister.	добрыми сёстрами, by kind sisters.
Р. P.	о доброи сестрѣ, about a kind sister.	о добрыхъ сёстрахъ, about kind sisters.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. З. N. & V.	доброе дѣло; kind deed.	добрыя дѣла, kind deeds.
Р. G.	добраго дѣла, of a kind deed.	добрыхъ дѣлъ, of kind deeds.
А. D.	доброму дѣлу, to a kind deed.	добрымъ дѣламъ, to kind deeds.
В. A.	доброе дѣло, kind deed.	добрыя дѣла, kind deeds.
Т. I.	добрымъ дѣломъ, by a kind deed.	добрыми дѣлами, by kind deeds.
П. P.	о добромъ дѣлѣ, about a kind deed.	о добрыхъ дѣлахъ, about kind deeds.

With an Inanimate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Н. З. N & V.	простой камень, ordinary stone.	простые камни, ordinary stones.
Р. G.	простого камня, of ordinary stone.	простых камней, of ordinary stones.
Д. D.	простому камню, to ordinary stone.	простым камням, to ordinary stones.
В. A.	простой камень, ordinary stone.	простые камни, ordinary stones.
Т. I.	простым камнем, by ordinary stone.	простыми камнями, by ordinary stones.
П. P.	о простом камне, about ordinary stone.	о простых камнях, about ordinary stones.

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Н. З. N & V.	простая кость, common bone.	простые кости, common bones.
Р. G.	простой кости, of common bone.	простых костей, of common bones.
Д. D.	простой кости, to common bone.	простым костям, to common bones.
В. A.	простую кость, common bone.	простые кости, common bones.
Т. I.	простой костью, by common bone.	простыми костями, by common bones.
П. P.	о простой кости, about common bone.	о простых костях, about common bones.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Н. З. N. & V.	простое растение, a common plant.	простые растения, common plants.
Р. G.	простого растения, of a common plant.	простых растений, of common plants.
Д. D.	простому растению, to a common plant.	простым растениям, to common plants.
В. A.	простое растение, a common plant.	простые растения, common plants.
Т. I.	простым растением, by a common plant.	простыми растениями, by common plants.
П. P.	о простом растении, about a common plant.	о простых растениях, about common plants.

With an Inanimate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	лѣтній день, summer day.	лѣтніе дни, summer days.
Р.	лѣтняго дня.	лѣтнихъ дней,
Г.	of a summer day.	of summer days.
Д.	лѣтнему дню,	лѣтнимъ днямъ,
Д.	to a summer day.	to summer days.
В.	лѣтній день,	лѣтніе дни,
А.	summer day.	summer days.
Т.	лѣтнимъ днемъ,	лѣтними днями,
І.	by a summer day.	by summer days.
П.	о лѣтнемъ днѣ,	о лѣтнихъ дняхъ,
Р.	about a summer day.	about summer days.

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	лѣтняя ночь, summer night.	лѣтнія ночи, summer nights.
Р.	лѣтней ночи,	лѣтнихъ ночей,
Г.	of a summer night.	of summer nights.
Д.	лѣтней ночи,	лѣтнимъ ночамъ,
Д.	to a summer night.	to summer nights.
В.	лѣтнюю ночь,	лѣтнія ночи.
А.	summer night.	summer nights.
Т.	лѣтнею ночью,	лѣтними ночами,
І.	by a summer night.	by summer nights.
П.	о лѣтней ночи,	о лѣтнихъ ночахъ,
Р.	about a summer night.	about summer nights.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	лѣтнее одеяло, summer coverlet.	лѣтнія одеяла, summer coverlets.
Р.	лѣтняго одеяла,	лѣтнихъ одеялъ,
Г.	of a summer coverlet.	of summer coverlets.
Д.	лѣтнему одеялу,	лѣтнимъ одеяламъ,
Д.	to a summer coverlet.	to summer coverlets.
В.	лѣтнее одеяло,	лѣтнія одеяла,
А.	summer coverlet.	summer coverlets.
Т.	лѣтнимъ одеяломъ,	лѣтними одеялами,
І.	with a summer coverlet.	with summer coverlets.
П.	о лѣтнемъ одеялѣ,	о лѣтнихъ одеялахъ,
Р.	about a summer coverlet.	about summer coverlets.

§ 70. Certain Possessive Adjectives which are derived from animate objects, and which terminate in *ий, ѡя, ѡе*, such as *олѣний* -*ѡя* -*ѡе*, of a deer, are declined in the following manner:—

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masc. Termination.	Fem. Termination.	Neuter Termination.
N.&V. II. 3.	олѣній.	олѣнья.	олѣнье.
G. P.	олѣньяго.	олѣньяго.	олѣньяго.
D. A.	олѣньему.	олѣньему.	олѣньему.
A. B.	олѣній.	олѣнью.	олѣнье.
I. T.	олѣньимъ.	олѣнью.	олѣньимъ.
P. II.	объ олѣньемъ.	объ олѣньей.	объ олѣньемъ.

Belonging to a deer.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masc. Termination.	Fem. Termination.	Neuter Termination.
N.&V. II. 3.	олѣнья.	олѣнья.	олѣнья.
G. P.	олѣньихъ.	олѣньихъ.	олѣньихъ.
D. A.	олѣньи.	олѣньимъ.	олѣньимъ.
A. B.	олѣнья.	олѣнью.	олѣнья.
I. T.	олѣньими.	олѣньими.	олѣньими.
P. II.	объ олѣньихъ.	объ олѣньихъ.	объ олѣньихъ.

§ 71. The Possessive Adjective *Божій*, Divine, is declined as below.

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Plural Number.
				All Gender.
N.&V. II. 3.	Божій.	Божія.	Божіе.	Божіи.
G. P.	Божія.	Божіей.	Божія.	Божіихъ.
D. A.	Божію.	Божіей.	Божію.	Божіимъ.
A. B.	Божій.	Божію.	Божіе.	Божіи.
I. T.	Божіимъ.	Божію.	Божіимъ.	Божіими.
P. II.	О Божіемъ.	О Божіей.	О Божіемъ.	О Божіихъ

§ 72. The following is a table showing the several forms of the shortened terminations of possessive nouns adjective:—

Cases.		Singular Number.			Plural Number.
		Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All Genders.
N. & V.	Н З	ъ, ъ,	а, я,	о, е,	ы, и.
G.	Р.	а, я,	ой, ей,	а, я,	ыхъ, ихъ.
D.	А.	у, ю,	ой, ей,	у, ю,	ымъ, имъ.
A.	В.	{ а, я, } { ъ, ъ, }	у, ю,	о, е,	{ ихъ, ихъ. } { ы, и. }
I.	Т.	ымъ, имъ,	ою, ею,	ымъ, имъ,	ыми, ими.
P.	П.	омъ, емъ,	ой, ей,	омъ, емъ,	ыхъ, ихъ.

Examples of the declensions of Nouns Adjective with shortened terminations. Possessive adjectives derived from personal nouns (vide § 58, No. 2).

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. П. З.	отцовъ,	братнина,	сестрино.
G. Р.	отцова,	братниной,	сестрина.
D. А.	отцову,	братниной,	сестрину.
A. В.	{ отцова, } { отцовъ, }	братнину,	сестрино.
I. Т.	отцовымъ,	братниною,	сестринимъ.
P. П.	объ отцовомъ, Of the father.	о братниной, Of the brother.	о сестриномъ. Of the sister.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. П. З.	отцовы,	братнины,	сестрины.
G. Р.	отцовыхъ,	братнинныхъ,	сестринныхъ.
D. А.	отцовымъ,	братниннымъ,	сестриннымъ.
A. В.	{ отцовыхъ, } { отцовы, }	{ братнинныхъ, } { братнины, }	{ сестринныхъ. } { сестрины. }
I. Т.	отцовыми,	братнинными,	сестринными.
P. П.	объ отцовыхъ,	о братнинныхъ,	о сестринныхъ.

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. П. З.	Николайъ день,	Екатери́нина дѣла,	Цари́цыно село.
G. Р.	Никола́я дня,	Екатери́ниной дѣли,	Цари́цына села.
D. А.	Никола́ю дню,	Екатери́ниной дѣлѣ,	Цари́цыну селѣ.
A. В.	Никола́й день,	Екатери́нину дѣлу,	Цари́цыно село.
I. Т.	Никола́йнымъ днёмъ,	Екатери́ниною дѣлею,	Цари́цынымъ селомъ.
P. П.	О Никола́йномъ днѣ, St. Nicholas's day.	въ Екатери́ниной дѣлѣ, Catherine's country-house.	о Цари́цыномъ селѣ. Tsarína's ¹ village.

¹ Title of the Russian Empress. *Trans.*

The plural of the three last examples is according to those given in the table above.

Obs.—Qualifying nouns adjective with shortened terminations are inflected only in poetry,

Ех. Тамъ бушѣетъ¹ сѣпе мѡре
 There rages the blue sea.
 Я дойдѹ² до сѣня мѡря
 I will go to the blue sea.
 Подивлюся³ сѣню мѡрю
 I will admire the blue sea.
 Погляжѹ⁴ на сѣпе мѡре
 I will gaze on the blue sea.

§ 73. It is especially necessary to observe the following rules for nouns adjective :—

(1) To insure the agreement of nouns adjective with nouns substantive in gender, number and case, the nominative case, plural, of the adjective in question must, if the substantive is of the masculine gender, always terminate in *е*. Similarly, if the substantive is of the feminine or neuter gender, the nominative case, plural, of the adjective will terminate in *я*. *Ех.* Храбрые воины brave warriors, from воинъ; бѣлыя стѣны white walls, from стѣна; сѣнія стекла blue glasses, from стекло.

(2) With regard to the adjective Божіѹ Divine, the nominative case, plural, terminates (for all genders) in *и*. *Ех.* Божіи Храмы God's temples, from храмъ; Божіи Церкви God's churches, from церковь; Божіи Созданія God's creatures, from созданіе.

(3) Adjectives derived from animate nouns, and which terminate in *иѹ*, have in the nominative case of the plural number *и* (for all genders). *Ех.* Оленѹи рога, horns of a deer; медвѣжѹи шубы, bearskin coats; птицѹи гнѣзда, birds' nests.

(4) Nouns adjective of the *masculine* gender terminate in *оѹ* only when the accent lies on the ante-penultimate letter. *Ех.* худѹи bad, нѣмоѹи dumb, &c. When the accent is *not* on the ante-penultimate letter or syllable, adjectives of the masculine gender terminate in *ыѹ* or *иѹ*. *Ех.* добрыйѹ kind, великійѹ great, &c.

¹ Present tense of бушѣвать. *Trans.*

² Future tense of подвѣяться. *Trans.*

³ Future tense of дойдѹи. *Trans.*

⁴ Future tense of поглядѣть. *Trans.*

(5) Nouns adjective which terminate in *нѣ* have in the genitive case, singular, the termination *аго*, and are declined according to the table of nouns adjective terminating in *нѣ* (*Vide* § 69). *Ex. синѣ* blue, &c. All other nouns adjective ending in *нѣ* have in the following cases of the singular number the termination here specified:—In the genitive case *аго*, in the dative *ому*, in the instrumental *омѣ*, in the prepositional *омѣ*. In the plural number, however, they are declined like adjectives which terminate in *нѣ*. The following is an instance of this rule:—*высокіѣ* high, &c.

The Noun of Number or Numeral.

(имя числительное).

§ 74. The numerals indicate the quantity or number of the objects spoken of. *Ex. одинъ* one, *первый* first, *дюжина* dozen, &c.

§ 75. Numerals are divided into—

(1) *Cardinal* (количественное), or those which point out the number of the objects, by answering to the question *Сколько? How many?* *Ans. Одинъ* one, *два* two, &c.

(2) *Ordinal* (порядковое), or those which determine the sequence or order in which one object shall follow another. The ordinals answer to the question *Который? Which?* *Ans. Первый* first, &c.

Table of the Russian Numerals.

Cardinal.		Ordinal.	
одинъ, <i>masc.</i>	} <i>sing.</i>	первый, <i>masc.</i>	} <i>sing.</i>
одна, <i>fem.</i>		—ая, <i>fem.</i>	
одно, <i>neut.</i>	} <i>plur.</i>	—ое, <i>neut.</i>	} <i>1st.</i>
одинъ, <i>masc. & neut.</i>		—ые, <i>masc.</i>	
однѣ, <i>fem.</i>	} <i>plur.</i>	—ья, <i>fem. & neut.</i>	} <i>plur.</i>
два, <i>sing. for all gen.</i>		второй -ья -бе, <i>sing.</i>	
двѣ, <i>plur., „ „</i>	} <i>plur.</i>	—ые -ья, <i>plur.</i>	} <i>2nd.</i>
три,		третій -ья -ье -ьн,	
четыре,	4	четвёртый -ая -ое -ые -ья,	3rd.
пять,	5	пятый, &c.	4th.
шесть,	6	шестой, &c.	5th.
семь,	7	седьмой, &c.	6th.
восемь,	8	восьмой, &c.	7th.
девять,	9	девятый, &c.	8th.
десять,	10	десятый, &c.	9th.
одиннадцать,	11	одиннадцатый, &c.	10th.
двенадцать,	12	двенадцатый, &c.	11th.
			12th.

Cardinal Numbers (continued).

тринадцать,	13
четырнадцать,	14
пятнадцать,	15
шестнадцать,	16
семнадцать,	17
восемнадцать,	18
девятнадцать,	19
двадцать,	20
двадцать-одинъ, &c.	21, &c.
тридцать,	30
сорокъ,	40
пятьдесятъ,	50
шестьдесятъ,	60
семьдесятъ,	70
восемьдесятъ,	80
девяносто,	90
сто,	100
двѣсти,	200
триста,	300
четыреста,	400
пятьсотъ,	500
шестьсотъ,	600
семьсотъ,	700
восемьсотъ,	800
девятьсотъ,	900
тысяча,	1000
двѣ тысячи,	2000
десять тысячъ,	10,000
сто тысячъ,	100,000
милліонъ,	1,000,000
два милліона,	2,000,000
тысяча милліоновъ,	1,000,000,000
(т. е. милліардъ)	(i. e. milliard)
блліонъ,	1,000,000,000

Ordinal Numbers (continued).

тринадцатый, &c.	13th.
четырнадцатый, &c.	14th.
пятнадцатый, &c.	15th.
шестнадцатый, &c.	16th.
семнадцатый, &c.	17th.
восемнадцатый, &c.	18th.
девятнадцатый, &c.	19th.
двадцатый, &c.	20th.
двадцать-первый, &c.	21st, &c.
тридцатый,	30th.
тридцать-первый, &c.	31st, &c.
сороковой, &c.	40th.
сорокъ-первый, &c.	41st, &c.
пятидесятый,	50th.
пятьдесятъ-первый, &c.	51st, &c.
шестидесятый, &c.	60th.
шестьдесятъ-первый, &c.	61st, &c.
семидесятый,	70th.
семьдесятъ-первый, &c.	71st, &c.
восемьдесятый, &c.	80th.
восемьдесятъ-первый, &c.	81st, &c.
девяностый, &c.	90th.
девяносто-первый, &c.	91st, &c.
сотый, &c.	100th.
сто-первый, &c.	101st, &c.
двухъ-сотый, &c.	200th.
двѣсти-первый, &c.	201st, &c.
трѣхъ-сотый, &c.	300th.
триста-первый, &c.	301st, &c.
четырёхъ-сотый, &c.	400th.
четыреста первый, &c.	401st, &c.
пяти-сотый, &c.	500th.
пятьсотъ-первый, &c.	501st, &c.
шести-сотый, &c.	600th.
шестьсотъ первый, &c.	601st, &c.
семи-сотый, &c.	700th.
семьсотъ первый, &c.	701st, &c.
восьми-сотый, &c.	800th.
восемьсотъ первый, &c.	801st, &c.
девяти-сотый, &c.	900th.
девятьсотъ первый, &c.	901st, &c.
тысячный, &c.	1000th, &c.
двухъ-тысячный, &c.	2000th, &c.
десяти-тысячный, &c.	10,000th, &c.
сто-тысячный, &c.	100,000th, &c.
милліонный, &c.	1,000,000th, &c.
двухъ-милліонный, &c.	2,000,000th, &c.
тысяче милліонный,	1,000,000,000th, &c.
блліонный, &c.	1,000,000,000th, &c.

Fractional Numerals.

половина,	$\frac{1}{2}$
треть,	$\frac{1}{3}$
четверть,	$\frac{1}{4}$
осьмью́ха or осьмью́шка,	$\frac{1}{8}$
полтора́,	$1\frac{1}{2}$
полтретья́,	$2\frac{1}{3}$
полчетверта́,	$3\frac{1}{4}$

Circumstantial Numerals.

другой,	other.
последний,	last.

Proportional Numerals.

двойной,	double.
тройной,	treble.
четверной,	quadruple.
стократный or сторичный,	centuple.

Collective Numerals.

двое́,	трое́,	четыре́,	пя́теро,
ше́стеро,	деся́теро.		

Sets of Two, &c., &c.

па́ра pair,	оба́ both,	дво́йка two,
-------------	------------	--------------

тро́йка three, пято́к five, десято́к ten, дю́жина dozen, and пол-дю́жины half dozen; два́ деся́тка score, сотня́ hundred.

§ 76. To the class of cardinals belong—

(1) *Collective* (собира́тельное) numerals, such as па́ра pair, тро́йка triplet, двое́ set of two, оба́ both, дю́жина dozen, &c.

(2) *Fractional* (дрóбное), such as че́тверть quarter, полови́на half, полтора́ one-and-a-half, &c.

§ 77. Numerals, according to their composition, can be either—

(1) *Simple* (просто́е), or such as are formed from one primary word; for instance, два́, три, пе́рвый, &c.

(2) *Compound* (сло́жное), or such as are made up of two or more words: двѣ́-на́дцать (двѣ́-на-деся́тъ) twelve, пять́-деся́тъ, fifty; сто́-пе́рвый, hundred (and) first; &c.

§ 78. The cardinal numerals are declined like nouns substantive, and the ordinal like nouns adjective ending in *ый* and *ой*. Тре́тий third, is declined after the manner of nouns adjective terminating in *ий*, which are derived from animate nouns. (*Vide* § 70).

§ 79. The ordinal numeral пе́рвый, when used in the sense of лу́чший best, or о́тличный excellent, has degrees of comparison—пе́рвый, пе́рвѣйший, са́мый пе́рвый.

§ 80. The numerals еди́ный sole, дво́йный two-fold, тро́йный ternary, and the like, have the meaning of qualifying nouns adjective, and are declined as nouns adjective.

§ 81. The declension of the cardinal numerals is as follows :—

Singular Number.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.
N. И.	одинъ,	одна,	одно.	одни,	однѣ.
G. Р.	одного,	одной,	одного.	однихъ,	однѣхъ.
D. А.	одному,	одной,	одному.	однимъ,	однѣмъ.
A. В.	{ одного однѣхъ }	одну,	одно.	{ однихъ, однѣхъ }	{ однихъ, однѣхъ }
I. Т.	однимъ,	одной,	однимъ.	одними,	одними.
P. П.	о многихъ,	о многихъ, оныхъ.	о многихъ.	о многихъ,	о многихъ.

Cases.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.	All Genders.	
N. И.	два,	двѣ.	три,	четыре.
G. Р.	двухъ,	двухъ.	трѣхъ,	четырёхъ.
D. А.	двумъ,	двумъ.	трѣмъ,	четыремъ.
A. В.	{ двухъ, два, }	{ двухъ, двѣ. }	{ трѣхъ, три, }	{ четырёхъ, четыре. }
I. Т.	двумя,	двумя.	тремя,	четырьмя.
P. П.	о двухъ,	о двухъ.	о трѣхъ, three.	о четырёхъ, four.

Cases.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	пять.	восемь.	одиннадцать.	сорокъ.
G. Р.	пяти.	осьми.	одиннадцати.	сорока.
D. А.	пяти.	осьми.	одиннадцати.	сорока.
A. Р.	пять.	восемь.	одиннадцать.	сорокъ.
I. Т.	пятью.	осемью.	одиннадцатью.	сорока.
P. П.	о пяти. five.	о восьми. eight.	при одиннадцати. eleven.	о сороки. forty.

Cases.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	пятьдесятъ.	сто.	двѣсти.	пять-сотъ.
G. Р.	пятидесяти.	ста.	двухъ-сотъ.	пяти-сотъ.
D. А.	пятидесяти.	сту, ста.	двумъ-стамъ.	пяти-стамъ.
A. В.	пятьдесятъ.	сто.	двѣсти.	пять-сотъ.
I. Т.	пятьдесятью.	ста.	двумя-стами.	пятью-стами.
P. П.	о пятидесяти. fifty.	о ста. a hundred.	въ двухъ-стахъ. two hundred.	о пяти-стахъ. five hundred.

<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	All Genders.		All Genders.
N. П.	ты́сяча,		ты́сячи.
G. Р.	ты́сячи,		ты́сячъ.
D. А.	ты́сячѣ,		ты́сячамъ.
A. В.	ты́сячу,		ты́сячи.
I. Т.	ты́сячею,		ты́сячами.
P. П.	о ты́сячѣ,		о ты́сячахъ.
			thousand.

Note.—When before the genitive, dative, and prepositional cases of *восьмь*, prepositions terminating with a vowel are used, in place of *восьми* it is usual to write *восьми*. *Ex. у восьми ученико́въ, with eight pupils; для восьми солдатъ, for eight soldiers; о восьми кни́гахъ, about eight books.*

Obs.—The dative case of the numerals *сорокъ* and *сто*, when used with the preposition *по* up to, terminates in *у*, and not in *а*. *Ex. Имъ дали по сту рублёй, They gave them 100 roubles each.*

§ 82. *Шесть* (6), *семь* (7), *девять* (9), and *десять* (10), are declined like *пять* (5); *двѣнадцать* (12), *тринадцать* (13), *четырнадцать* (14), *пятнадцать* (15), *шестнадцать* (16), *семнадцать* (17), *восемнадцать* (18), *девятнадцать* (19), *двадцать* (20) and *тридцать* (30), like *одинадцать* (11); *шестьдесятъ* (60), and *семьдесятъ* (70), like *пятьдесятъ* (50); *восемьдесятъ* (80), like *восьмь* (8) and *десять* (10) joined together; *девяносто* (90), like *сто* (100); *триста* (300), and *четыреста* (400), like *двести* (200); *шестьсотъ* (600), *семьсотъ* (700), *восемьсотъ* (800), and *девятьсотъ* (900), like *пятьсотъ* (500).

§ 83. With regard to the declension of the cardinal numerals, it must be observed that, in the instances of *одинъ*, *два*, *три*, *четыре*, the accusative case is like the nominative or the genitive, according to whether the noun defined by the numeral in question is animate or inanimate. In the instances, however, of the rest of the cardinal numerals commencing with *пять* five, the accusative case is like the nominative, without distinction as to the nouns being animate or inanimate.

§ 84. *Examples of the Declension of the Collective and Fractional Numerals.*

Cases.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.	For all Genders.	
N. П.	оба,	обѣ.	трѣе.	чѣтверо.
G. Р.	обоихъ,	обѣихъ.	троихъ.	четверыхъ.
D. Д.	обоимъ,	обѣимъ.	троимъ.	четверымъ.
A. В.	{ обоихъ, оба,	{ обѣихъ. обѣ.	троихъ.	четверыхъ.
I. Т.	обоими,	обѣими.	трѣми.	чѣтверыми.
P. П.	въ обоихъ,	при обѣихъ.	о троихъ.	на четверыхъ.
	both.		set of three.	set of four.

Двое set of two, and обѣе both, are declined like трѣе ; пятеро set of five, шестеро set of six, &c., are declined like чѣтверо.

Cases.	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.	All Genders.
N. П.	полтора,	полторы,	полтора́ста.
G. Р.	полутора,	полторы,	полтора́ста.
D. Д.	полтору,	полторѣ,	полтора́сту.
A. В.	полтора,	полторы,	полтора́ста.
I. Т.	полторымиъ,	полторою,	полтора́ста.
P. П.	о полторѣ,	въ полторѣ,	о полтора́стѣ.
	one and a half.		one hundred and fifty.

§ 85. In the instances of the compound cardinal numerals, every word is declined, together with the substantive and adjective with which they may be joined :—

N. П.	три́ста солда́тъ.	семьсо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
G. Р.	тре́хъ сотъ солда́тъ.	семисо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
D. Д.	тре́мъ ста́мъ солда́тамъ.	семиста́мъ но́вымъ кни́гамъ.
A. В.	три́ста солда́тъ.	семьсо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
I. Т.	тре́ми ста́ми солда́тами	семьста́ми но́выми кни́гами.
P. П.	о тре́хъ ста́хъ солда́тахъ.	о семиста́хъ но́выхъ кни́гахъ.
	three hundred soldiers.	seven hundred new books.

N. Я.	че́тыреста́ два́дцать о́днѣ́ рубль.
G. Р.	че́тырѣхсо́тъ два́дцати́ о́днѣ́го́ рубля́.
D. Д.	че́тырѣмъста́мъ два́дцати́ о́дному́ рубля́.
A. В.	че́тыреста́ два́дцать о́днѣ́ рубль.
I. Т.	че́тырмяста́ми два́дцатью́ о́днимъ́ рубле́мъ.
P. П.	о че́тырѣхста́хъ два́дцати́ о́днѣ́хъ рубля́.
	four hundred and twenty-one roubles.

N. П.	ты́сяча во́семь сотъ три́дцать ше́сть рублёй,
G. Р.	ты́сячи осьми́ сотъ три́дцати́ ше́сти рублёмъ,
D. А.	ты́сячѣ осьми́ ста́мъ три́дцати́ ше́сти рублѣмъ,
A. В.	ты́сячу во́семь сотъ три́дцать ше́сть рублѣй,
I. Т.	ты́сячею во́семью ста́ми три́дцати́ ше́стью рублѣми,
P. П.	о́ ты́сячѣ осьми́ ста́хъ три́дцати́ ше́сти рублѣхъ, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six roubles.

§ 86. The last word of the compound ordinal numerals is alone declined with the substantive and the adjective joined thereto.

Ex. N. П.	ты́сяча во́семь сотъ три́дцать ше́стой годъ.
G. Р.	” ” ” ” ше́стаго го́да.
D. А.	” ” ” ” ше́стому го́ду.
A. В.	” ” ” ” ше́стой годъ.
I. Т.	” ” ” ” ше́стымъ го́домъ.
P. П.	о ” ” ” ше́стымъ го́дѣ. the one thousand eight hundred and thirty-sixth year.

§ 87. Ordinal numerals, like nouns adjective, terminate in *ой* only when the accent falls on the ante-penultimate letter. *Ex.* второ́й, second; ше́сто́й, sixth; во́сьмо́й, eighth; &c.

§ 88. When the *collective* and *fractional* numerals are declined with nouns substantive, the numeral in question is alone subject to inflection, the substantive remaining in the *genitive* case.

Ex. N. П.	деся́токъ грушъ,	па́ра лошаде́й,	че́тверть ли́ста.
G. Р.	деся́тку грушъ,	па́ры лошаде́й,	че́тверти ли́ста.
D. А.	деся́тку грушъ,	па́ръ лошаде́й,	че́тверти ли́ста.
A. В.	деся́токъ грушъ,	па́ру лошаде́й,	че́тверть ли́ста.
I. Т.	деся́ткомъ грушъ,	па́рою лошаде́й,	че́твертью ли́ста.
P. П.	о деся́ткѣ грушъ, set of ten pears, from гру́ша.	о па́рѣ лошаде́й, pair of horses, from лоша́дь.	о че́тверти ли́ста. leaf of paper, from ли́сть, &c.

THE PRONOUN (Мѣстоимѣніе).

§ 89. The pronoun is used in place of a noun.

§ 90. Pronouns are—

(1) *Personal* (личное): *Ex.* of first person, *Я* I, *мы* we; of second person, *ты* thou, *вы* you; of third person, *онъ* he, *она́* she, *оно́* it; *они́* they (*masc. and neut. genders*), *ониѣ́* they (*fem. gender*). *Ex.* *Я пишу́,*¹ I am writing; *ты́ о́чень приле́женъ,*² thou (art) very diligent; *онъ до́брый това́рищъ,* he (is) a good comrade; *они́ у́ѣхали,*³ they went away.

¹ Present tense of писатьъ. *Trans.*

² Shortened form of прилежный. *Trans.*

³ Past tense of уѣхать. *Trans.*

(2) *Reflective* (возвратное), or those which show that the person or persons, or thing or things, perform an action which is reflected back to the agent or agents. There is in the Russian language but one such pronoun for both numbers and all genders. This is *себѣ*, self. *Ех. Онъ отказывается себѣ въ пищу, He denies himself food; Ты доволенъ собою, Thou (art) satisfied with thyself; Они о себѣ не заботятся, They do not take care of themselves.*

(3) *Demonstrative* (указательное), or those which serve to indicate any kind of object; such as, *сей, сѣя, сѣе, сѣю*, this, these; *этомъ -а -о -у*, this, these; *томъ -а -о -нъ*, that, those; *оный -ая -ое -ые -ыл* this one, that one, or the said; *такій -ая -ое -ые -ыл* such a one, &c. *Ех. Этотъ домъ красивъ, а томъ безобразенъ, This house (is) pretty, but that one (is) ugly.*

(4) *Possessive* (притяжательное), or those which denote to which of the three persons an object belongs; such as *мой -я -ѣ -ю*, my, or mine; *твой -я -ѣ -ю*, thy or thine; *его*, his or its (*lit.* of him or of it); *свой -я -ѣ -ю*, his, her, its or their own; *нашъ -а -е -у*, our, ours; *вашъ -а -е -у*, your, yours; *ихъ*, their or theirs (*lit.* of them). *Ех. вотъ мой столъ, ваша книга, твоѣ перо*, Here (is) my table, your book, thy pen.

(5) *Relative* (относительное), or those which are used in place of nouns, and which form a connection between the person or persons speaking and the object or objects about which they speak; such as, *который -ая -ое*, who, which, what; *кой -оя -ое*, who, which, what; *кто*, who; *что*, what; *чей -ья -ѣ -ьи*, whose; *какой -ая -ое*, what sort of. *Ех. Я купилъ книгу которую давно желалъ имѣть*, I have bought a book, which I have long wished to have.

(6) *Interrogative* (вопросительное), or those which, in form, are the same as the relative pronouns, and which by means of questions endeavour to ascertain to whom or to what an object belongs. *Ех. Который часъ? What o'clock (is it)? Кто пришелъ? Who has come? Чей домъ? Whose house (is) it?*

(7) *Definite* (опредѣлительное), or those which point with preciseness to the person or object spoken of; such as, *самъ -а -о -у*; *самый -ая -ое -ые -ыл*, the same, the very same; *весь, вся, все, все*, the whole, all; *каждый -ая -ое -ые -ыл*, each one, every one. *Ех. Онъ самъ былъ тамъ, He himself was there; Я видѣлъ эту самую книгу, I saw this same book.*

(8) *Indefinite* (неопредѣлённое), or those which speak ~~of~~ what uncertainly of a person or thing; such as, *нѣкто*, somebody; *нѣчто*, something; *нѣкоторый* -ая -ое -ые -ия, someone, a certain one; *никто*, nobody; *ничто*, nothing; *кто*, any one; *кое-что*, something; *иной* -ая -ое -ые -ия, another; *кто-либо*, somebody or other; *что либо*, something or other; *кто-ни-будь*, somebody or other; *что-ни-будь*, something or other. *Еж.* Въ нѣкоторомъ городѣ были различныя злоупотребленія, In a *certain* city there were abuses of various kinds; Онъ написалъ кое-что новое, He wrote *something* new.

To the class of indefinite pronouns belongs the word *нѣсколькѣй* -ая -ое -ые -ия, some, a few. This word is used, however, only in the oblique cases of the plural number. *Еж.* нѣсколькихъ, нѣсколькими, о нѣсколькихъ.

Объ.—The pronoun *всякій* -ая -ое -ые -ия every one, all, is a *definite* pronoun when used in the sense of *каждый* -ая -ое -ые -ия, each one. *Еж.* Всякій (или каждый) обязанъ трудиться, *Each one* (is) obliged to labour. And it is an *indefinite* pronoun when used in the sense conveyed in the following sentence: Здѣсь родится всякаго рода хлѣбъ, Corn of *every* kind grows here.

The cardinal numeral *одинъ*, one, a, an, has sometimes the meaning of an indefinite pronoun. *Еж.* Одинъ мой пріятель отправился въ Лондонъ, A (*certain*) friend of mine has set out for London. In this sentence *одинъ* stands for *нѣкоторый* or *нѣкто*.

§ 91. Some of the pronouns are declined as substantives, and others as adjectives. The pronouns declined as substantives are the following:—the personal, *я, ты, мы, вы, онъ, она, оно, они*; the reflective, *себя*; some of the relative or interrogative, such as *кто, что*; and the indefinite, *никто, ничто, нѣкто, нѣчто*. All the others, which have for each gender a special termination, are declined as adjectives.

§ 92. Declension of the Pronouns.

(1) Pronouns declined like substantives:—

		Singular Number.			
Cases.	All Genders.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N. П.	я I, ты thou.	онъ he.	она she.	оно it.	
G. Р.	меня, тебя,	его,	ея,	его.	
D. Д.	мнѣ, тебѣ,	ему,	ей,	ему.	
A. В.	меня, тебя.	его,	ея,	его.	
I. Т.	я обою, тобою,	имъ,	ею,	имъ.	
P. П.	обо мнѣ на тебѣ,	о немъ,	при ней,	въ немъ.	

Plural Number.

Cases.	All Genders.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. И.	Мы we, Вы you.	они́ they.	онѣ́ they.	они́ they.
G. Р.	насъ, васъ,	ихъ,	ихъ,	ихъ.
D. Д.	намъ, вамъ,	имъ,	имъ,	имъ.
A. В.	насъ, васъ,	ихъ,	ихъ.	ихъ.
I. Т.	на́ми, ва́ми,	и́ми,	и́ми,	и́ми.
P. П.	о насъ, на васъ,	о нихъ,	о нихъ,	въ нихъ.

Obs.—With regard to the declension of the pronouns of the third person онъ, она́, оно́, онѣ́, онѣ́, it is necessary, when prepositions are used with the oblique cases of such pronouns, to prefix the letter *н* to the case in question; thus, У него́ мой ножъ, *He has my knife*; Я иду́ къ нему́, къ ней, съ нимъ съ нею, съ ими́, I go to him, to her, with him, with her, with them. But if the genitive case of this pronoun, both singular and plural, is used in the sense of a *possessive* pronoun, then the letter *н* is *not* prefixed. *Ex.* Я былъ у еѣ́ пріятеля, у еѣ́ брата, и у ихъ сестры, I was at *his* friend's, at *her* brother's, and *their* sister's.

The following are declined in one number only :—

N. И.	нѣ	кто who?	никто́, no one.	что, what.	ничто́, nothing.
G. Р.	себя́, of self.	кого́,	никого́,	чего́,	ничего́.
D. Д.	себя́,	кому́,	никому́,	чему́,	ничему́.
A. В.	себя́,	кого́,	никого́,	что,	ничто́.
I. Т.	собо́ю,	къ́мъ,	никѣ́мъ,	чѣ́мъ,	ничѣ́мъ.
P. П.	о себѣ́,	о комъ́,	ни о комъ́,	о чѣ́мъ,	ни о чѣ́мъ.

Кое-кто́, кто-ли́бо, кто-нибу́дь are declined like кто; and кое-что́, что-ли́бо, что-нибу́дь, like что.

(2) Pronouns declined like adjectives :—

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	моѣ́, my, mine.	моѣ́,	моѣ́.	моѣ́.
G. Р.	моего́,	моѣ́й,	моего́.	моѣ́хъ.
D. Д.	моему́,	моѣ́й,	моему́.	моѣ́мъ.
A. В.	{ моего́, моѣ́,	моѣ́,	моѣ́.	{ моѣ́хъ. моѣ́.
I. Т.	моѣ́мъ,	моѣ́ю,	моѣ́мъ.	моѣ́ми.
P. П.	о моѣ́мъ,	о моѣ́й,	о моѣ́мъ.	о моѣ́хъ.

Глаго́ль -ѣ́ -ѣ́ -ѣ́, thy, thine, theirs, their; своѣ́й -ѣ́ -ѣ́ -ѣ́, his, her, its, their own, are declined like моѣ́й -ѣ́ -ѣ́ -ѣ́.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. II.	нашъ, our, ours,	наша,	наше.	наши.
G. P.	нашего,	нашей,	нашего.	нашихъ.
D. A.	нашему,	нашей,	нашему.	нашимъ.
A. B.	{ нашего, } вашъ,	нашу,	наше.	{ нашихъ. ваши.
I. T.	нашимъ,	нашею,	нашими.	нашими.
P. II.	о нашемъ,	о нашей,	о нашемъ.	о нашихъ.

Вашъ, -а, -е, -и, is declined like нашъ, -а, -е -и.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. II.	сеи, this,	сѣя,	сѣе.	хесе.
G. P.	сего,	сеи,	сего.	сехъ.
D. A.	сему,	сеи,	сему.	сими.
A. B.	{ сего, } сеи,	сѣю,	сѣе.	{ сехъ. сѣи.
I. T.	сими,	сѣю,	сими.	сими.
P. II.	о сѣмъ,	о сеи,	о сѣмъ.	о сехъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. II.	тогъ, that,	та,	то.	тѣ, those.
G. P.	того,	той,	того.	тѣхъ.
D. A.	тому,	той,	тому.	тѣмъ.
A. B.	{ того, } { тогъ, }	ту,	то.	{ тѣхъ. тѣ.
I. T.	тѣмъ,	тою,	тѣмъ.	тѣми.
P. II.	о томъ,	о той,	о томъ.	о тѣхъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. II.	ѣтотъ, this,	ѣта,	ѣто.	ѣти.
G. P.	ѣтого,	ѣтой,	ѣтого.	ѣтихъ.
D. A.	ѣтому,	ѣтой,	ѣтому.	ѣтимъ.
A. B.	{ ѣтого, } { ѣтотъ, }	ѣту,	ѣто.	{ ѣтихъ. ѣти.
I. T.	ѣтимъ,	ѣтою,	ѣтимъ.	ѣтими.
P. II.	объ ѣтомъ,	объ ѣтой,	объ ѣтомъ.	объ ѣтихъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.Fem.& Neut.
N. Н.	оный, this or that one, the said,	оная,	оное.	оные, оныя. these or those the said.
G. Р.	оного,	оной,	оного.	оныхъ.
D. Д.	оному,	оной,	оному.	онымъ.
A. В.	{ оного, } { оный, }	оную,	оное.	{ оныхъ. оные, оныя.
I. Т.	онымъ,	оною,	онымъ.	оными.
P. П.	объ ономъ,	объ оной,	объ ономъ.	объ оныхъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. Н.	чей, whose,	чья,	чье.	чьи.
G. Р.	чьего,	чей,	чьего.	чьихъ.
D. Д.	чьему,	чей,	чьему.	чьими.
A. В.	{ чьего, } { чей, }	чью,	чье.	{ чьихъ. чьи.
I. Т.	чьими,	чьєю,	чьими.	чьими.
P. П.	о чьемъ,	о чей,	о чьемъ.	о чьихъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.Fem.& Neut.
N. Н.	какой, what sort,	какая.	какое.	какие, какія.
G. Р.	какого,	какой,	какого.	какихъ.
D. Д.	какому,	какой,	какому.	какими.
A. В.	{ какого, } { какой, }	какую,	какое.	{ какихъ. какие, какія.
I. Т.	какимъ,	какою,	какимъ.	какими.
P. П.	въ какомъ,	въ какой,	въ какомъ.	въ какихъ.

Такой, ая, ое, ie, ia, are declined in the same manner.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. Н.	самъ, alone,	самá,	самó.	самы.
G. Р.	самого,	самой,	самого.	самыхъ,
D. Д.	самому,	самой,	самому.	самими.
A. В.	{ самого, } { самъ, }	{ самую, } { самоё, }	самó.	{ самыхъ. самы.
I. Т.	самимъ,	самю,	самимъ.	самими.
P. П.	о самомъ,	о самой,	о самомъ.	о самыхъ.

Singular Number.				Plural Number.
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.Fem.&Neut.
N. II.	самый, the very, the self same.	самая,	самое.	самые, самыя, these or those very, the self same.
G. P.	самого,	самой,	самого.	самыхъ.
D. Д.	самому,	самой,	самому.	самымъ.
A. В.	{ самого, } { самый, }	самую,	самое.	{ самыхъ. { самые, самыя.
I. Т.	самымъ,	самой,	самымъ.	самыми.
P. II.	о самомъ,	о самой,	о самомъ.	о самыхъ.

Singular Number.				Plural Number.
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. II.	весь, all, the whole.	всѣ,	всѣ.	всѣ.
G. P.	всего,	всѣй,	всего.	всѣхъ.
D. Д.	всему,	всѣй,	всему.	всѣмъ.
A. В.	{ всего, } { весь, }	всю,	всѣ.	{ всѣхъ. { всѣ.
I. Т.	всѣмъ,	всѣю,	всѣмъ.	всѣми.
P. II.	обо всѣмъ,	на всѣй,	при всѣмъ.	во всѣхъ.

The pronoun *нѣкто* is used only in the nominative case, and *нѣчто* only in the nominative and accusative cases. *Ex.* *Нѣкто* ко мнѣ приходѣтъ, *somebody* came to me; Я скажѣ вамъ *нѣчто* новое, I will tell you *something* new. For the other cases of these two pronouns the oblique cases of *кто-то* and *что-то* are substituted. *Ex.* *Кто-то* нѣтъ, *Some one* (is) wanting; *кому-то* скучно, *some one* (is) dull; *что-то* не достаетъ, *something* is not obtainable; *чѣмъ-то* его награждѣтъ, they will reward him *with something*. All the other pronouns are declined like adjectives with full terminations.

THE VERB (Глаголъ).

§ 93. A Verb denotes the action or condition of an object. *Ex.* *Хвалѣтъ*, to praise; *хвалѣтся*, to praise one's self, to boast; *бытъ* *хвалѣму*, to be praised, &c.

§ 94. Verbs are divided, according to their signification, into the following *Voices* (Зачѣтъ) :—

(1) *Active* (дѣйствительный), which denotes an action that passes from the agent to the object. Now, as the greater part of verbs of the *active* voice require the accusative case, their class can be

ascertained by the questions *Кого? Whom? Что? What?* *Ex.* Я хва́лю (*Кого?*) I praise (*whom?*) *Ans.* Бра́та, Brother. Я чита́ю *Что?* I am reading (*what?*) *Ans.* Кни́гу, a book.

(2) *Neuter* (срѣдній), which, being the opposite of the active voice, denotes some kind of condition or action that does *not* pass from the agent to any object, but which is complete in itself. *Ex.* Идѹ́, to go (*once*); ходѹ́тъ, to go (*more than once*); спамь, to sleep; ѣхамь, to drive; пла́камь, to weep.

Obs.—(1) The verbs *быть*, to be, and *стать*, to become, to begin, which are of the neuter voice, are called *Auxiliary* (вспомога-
тельный) *Verbs*, because they assist in forming the tenses of other verbs. *Ex.* Я бѹ́ду чита́мь, I will read; Ты былъ на-
граждѣнъ, Thou wast rewarded; Онъ сталъ писа́мь, He began
to write. The verb *быть* when used separately stands in
the place of the verbs существова́мь, to be, to exist, and
находи́мся, to find oneself, to exist, to be. *Ex.* У него́ есть
кни́ги, He has books, *lit.* (there) are books with him; Я былъ
у бра́та, I was at (my) brother's. The verb *быть* is in such
instances called a *Substantive Verb* (существительный глаго́л).

Obs.—(2) *All Verbs* which give expression to the call or cry
of the several four-footed animals or of birds are of the
neuter voice. *Ex.* Левъ рыка́етъ, the lion roars, from ры-
ка́ть; медвѣдь реве́тъ, the bear growls, from реве́тъ; соба́ка
и лиси́ца лаю́тъ, the dog and the fox bark, from ла́ять;
воро́на ка́ркаетъ, the crow caws, from ка́ркать; собо́рка ще-
бе́летъ, the magpie chatters, from щебе́тать; ло́шадь рже́тъ,
the horse neighs, from ржа́ть; волкъ воетъ, the wolf howls,
from вы́ть; быкъ и коро́ва мыча́тъ, the bull (or ox) and the
cow low, from мыча́ть; овца́ бле́етъ, the sheep bleats, from
бле́ять; ко́шка мяука́етъ, the cat mews, from мяука́ть; сви́нья
хрю́каетъ, the pig grunts, from хрю́кать; го́лубь ворку́етъ,
the pigeon coos, from ворковáть; кúрица кло́кчетъ, the hen
clucks, from клохтáть; лягу́шка ква́каетъ, the frog croaks,
from ква́кать; стрекоза́ и пче́ла жу́жатъ, the dragon-fly and
the bee buzz, from жу́жать.

(3) *Reflective* (возвратный), which indicates an action that is
reflected back from the object to the agent. The reflective verbs
of the Russian language are formed by the union of a verb of the
active voice with a contracted form of the reflective pronoun

себя́ (ся). *Ех. хвалѣ́ться* = *хвалѣть* себя́, to praise one's self; *мы́ться* = *мыть* себя́, to wash one's self.

(4) *Reciprocal* (вза́имный), which denotes a reciprocal action between the agent and the object or objects. Verbs of this voice also terminate in *ся*. They answer, moreover, to the questions—*Съ кѣ́мъ? With whom?* *Ех. ссо́рѣ́ться*, to quarrel; *сража́ться*, to fight; &c.

Obs.—There are some verbs without the suffix *ся* that have the meaning of verbs of the reciprocal voice. *Ех. спо́русь*, to dispute; *игра́ть*, to play. All such answer to the question, *Съ кѣ́мъ? With whom?*

(5) *Common* (о́бщій). These likewise terminate in *ся*, and without the particle they are not used. They have the meaning of verbs of either the active or neuter voice. *Ех. боѣ́ться*, to fear, to be afraid of; *кого́? чего́? of whom? of what?* *пови́новаться*, to be obedient to; *кому́? чему́? to whom? to what?* *наде́яться*, to rely on; *на кого́, на что? on whom? on what?* *трудо́ться*, to labour; *надъ чѣ́мъ? at what?* (The above have the meaning of verbs of the active voice.) *Улыба́ться*, to smile; *очу́таться*, to appear; and *лѣ́ниться*, to be lazy; have the meaning of verbs of the neuter voice.

(6) *Passive* (страда́тельный), which betokens the condition of one object with the action of another. *Ех. бытьъ любѣ́мому*, to be loved, &c. Verbs of the passive voice are formed by joining an active verb with various parts of the auxiliary verb *быть*. They answer to the questions, *кѣ́мъ? чѣ́мъ? by whom? by what?* Sometimes verbs of the passive voice terminate in *ся*. *Ех. почи́ваться*, to be respected, &c.

§ 95. Certain verbs, according to the meaning which they convey, are of various voices. *Ех. Active Verb*—Онъ игра́етъ на скрипкѣ́ новую́ пѣсню́, He is playing a new song on the violin. *Neuter Verb*—Онъ не учѣ́тся, а игра́етъ, He does not study, but plays. *Reciprocal Verb*—Я бѣ́лся съ нимъ на рапирахъ, I fenced with him (*lit.* fought with rapiers with him). *Reflective Verb*—Я долго трудо́лся надъ этою зада́чею, I laboured for a long time over this

problem ; &c. *Verbs of the Neuter Voice* before which certain prepositions are placed become *Verbs of the Active Voice* :—

Ex.: *Neuter Verb*, *идти*, to go ; *Active Verb*, *перейти*, to go across.
 „ „ *ходить*, to go ; „ „ *обходить*, to go round.
 „ „ *спать*, to sleep ; „ „ *проспать*, to oversleep.

§ 96. The properties of Russian verbs which render them liable to changes of termination are—*mood* (наклонение), *tense* (время), *aspect* (видъ), *person* (лицо), *number* (число), *gender* (родъ), *participle* (причастіе), *gerund* (дѣпричастіе).

§ 97. The mood gives expression to various forms of action or of condition, either in the person or agent.

§ 98. Russian verbs have three moods :—

(1) *Infinitive* (Неопредѣленное), which does not show *by whom* or *when* the action was performed ; *i. e.* which does not point out the time, or number and gender of the person or persons, at which, and by whom, the action was performed. *Ex.* *писать*, to write ; *сражаться*, to fight ; &c.

(2) *Indicative* (Познательное), which shows *by whom* and *when* the action was performed—which shows, in fact, the time and number, and even the gender, of the person or persons, at which, and by whom, the action was performed. *Ex.* *Я пишу*, I am writing ; *ты сражался*, thou foughtest ; *она играла*, she played ; &c.

(3) *Imperative* (Повелительное), which conveys an order, wish, or prohibition, for or against a thing being done. *Ex.* *пиши*, write (thou) ; *пусть онъ дѣлаетъ*, let him do (it) ; *не сражайтесь*, do not (you) fight ; &c.

Obs.—In order to express by means of a Russian verb the *subjunctive* (сослагательное), or *conditional* (условное), *mood*, which is in use in foreign languages, the conjunction *бы* is added to the past tense of the verb in question. *Ex.* *Я кончилъ бы это дѣло, если бы имѣлъ досугъ*, I *would have* finished this business if I *had had* time ; &c.

§ 99. The tense of a Russian verb shows either that the action

of the agent is *now* taking place, or that it has taken place at some time or other *before*, or that it *will* yet take place. And therefore a Russian verb has three tenses, viz. *present* (настоящее), *past* (прошедшее), and *future* (будущее).

§ 100. The aspect of a Russian verb shows the difference of time required for the performance of an action. *Ex.* онъ рѣшалъ, he *was* deciding; онъ рѣшилъ, he *has* decided; онъ крикнулъ, he *shouted* (*once*); онъ хаживалъ, he *used* to walk (*habitually*).

§ 101. Russian verbs have four Aspects: (1) *imperfect* (несовершенный); (2) *perfect* (совершенный); (3) *perfect of unity* (однократный); (4) *iterative* (многократный). The *present* tense has *no* aspects. The *past* tense *may* have all *four*. The *future* tense has *three*, viz. *imperfect*, *perfect*, and *perfect of unity*.

§ 102. The signification of the several aspects is as follows:—

(1) The *imperfect* aspect denotes either that the action has not altogether ceased, or that it will not finish. *Ex.* Я писалъ, I *wrote*; Я буду писать, I *will be* writing; &c.

(2) The *perfect* aspect denotes either that the action has been *quite* completed, or that it will definitely cease. *Ex.* Я написалъ, I *have written* (*once for all*); Я напишу, I *will write* (*finally*).

(3) The *aspect of the perfect of unity* denotes either that the action has taken place or will take place *once*, and that *rapidly*. *Ex.* Ты стукнулъ, thou *hast* knocked; Я стукну, I *am going* to knock.

(4) The *iterative* aspect denotes that the action has taken place several times. *Ex.* Я читалъ, I *used* (*often*) to read; Онъ хаживалъ, He *was in the habit of* walking.

Obs.—Russian verbs admit, too, of a *fifth* aspect being added, that of the *inchoative* (начинаемый). This aspect denotes that any sort of action has merely been *begun*. *Ex.* Я запѣлъ = Я началъ пѣть, I *began* to sing; Онъ заиграетъ = Онъ начнетъ играть сию минуту, He *will begin* to play this minute; Вѣтеръ подулъ = вѣтеръ началъ дуть, The *wind began* to blow.

§ 103. The *infinitive mood* does not indicate the time at which an action takes place, yet it has all four aspects: (1) *imperfect*, стучать, to knock; (2) *perfect*, постучать, to knock a little; (3) *perfect of unity*, стукнуть, to give a knock; (4) *iterative*, стучуааъ, to knock repeatedly.

§ 104. The *indicative mood* comprises all the tenses and all the aspects pertaining to those tenses.

§ 105. The *imperative mood*, although it does not possess tenses, has three aspects: (1) *imperfect*, стучи, knock (thou); (2) *perfect of unity*, стукни, knock (thou) once; (3) *perfect*, постучи, knock (thou) a little.

§ 106. Russian verbs have three persons, which are usually represented by the personal pronouns:—1st person, я, мы; 2nd person, ты, вы; 3rd person, онъ, она́, оно́, ону́, онѣ. *Ex.* Я пишу́, мы пишемъ; ты пишешь, вы пишете; онъ писалъ, она́ писала, оно́ писало, ону́ or онѣ писали.

§ 107. The two Numbers of Russian Verbs are the Singular and the Plural. The former denotes the *action* or *condition* of one agent or object: *Ex.* Я строю, I am building (a house). The latter points to the action or condition of two or more agents or objects: *Ex.* Мы строимъ, We are building (a house).

§ 108. The use of the gender in Russian verbs is confined to the past tense. *Ex.* Я читалъ, она́ читала, оно́ или дитя́ читало, I read, she read, it or the child read.

§ 109. A *participle* is an adjective formed from a verb. *Ex.* Юноша обогащающій свой умъ науками будетъ полезенъ себѣ и другимъ, The youth (*who*) enriches his intellect with science will be useful to himself and to others. The Russian participle takes the place of two words, viz. the relative pronoun *который*, who or which, and any of the tenses of the indicative mood of a verb; thus, instead of saying Юноша, который обогащаетъ свой умъ науками, &c., it is usual to express the sentence in Russian in the way above shown.

§ 110. Participles, being formed from verbs, possess voices, tenses,

and aspects; and, as verbal *adjectives*, they possess also genders, numbers, and cases.

§ 111. A *Gerund* is a verb placed in such a form as to contain a meaning which is not complete without the addition of some other verb. *Ex.* Смотрѣ въ окно, онъ любитъ прекраснымъ видомъ, *Whilst looking out of the window, he admires the beautiful view.*

§ 112. A *Gerund*, being part of a verb, has voices, tenses, and aspects.

§ 113. The terminations of Russian verbs are subject to change according to their mood, tense, aspect, person, number, and gender. These changes are called *conjugations* (спряжение).

§ 114. Russian verbs have two conjugations. The 2nd person, singular number, present tense, indicative mood, of *regular* Russian verbs of the 1st conjugation *invariably* terminates in *ешь*: *Ex.* Ты читаешь, гуляешь, прощаешься. Whereas the corresponding part of a *regular* Russian verb of the 2nd conjugation ends in *ишь*: *Ex.* стоишь, вертишь, кормишься.

§ 115. Before considering the conjugation of the other verbs, it may be well to conjugate the auxiliary verb *быть*, to be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect aspect . . . быть, to be.

Iterative aspect . . . быва́ть, to be (*often*).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense of БЫТЬ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>	
Я есмь,	I am.		Мы есмь,	We are.
Ты еси́,	Thou art.		Вы естѣ́,	You are.
Онъ } Она́ } Оно́ }	есть, { He } She } It }		Онѣ́ } Они́ } Они́ }	суть, They are.

Obs.—Есмь, еси́, есмы and естѣ́, are not in use in modern Russian.

Present Tense of БЫВАТЬ.

Я бываю,	I am often.	Мы бываемъ,	We are often.
Ты бываешь,	Thou art often.	Вы бываёте,	You are often.
Онъ } бываётъ,	{ He } is often.	Онѣ } бывають,	They are often.
Она }	{ She }	Онѣ }	
Оно }	{ It }		

Past Tense of БЫТЬ.

Я былъ,	I was.	Мы были,	We were.
Ты былъ,	Thou wast.	Вы были,	You were.
Онъ былъ,	He was.	Онѣ } были,	They were.
Она была,	She was.	Онѣ }	
Оно было,	It was.		

Past Tense of БЫВАТЬ.

Я бывалъ,	I used to be.	Мы бывали,	We used to be.
Ты бывалъ,	Thou usedst to be.	Вы бывали,	You used to be.
Онъ бывалъ,	He } used to be.	Онѣ } бывали,	They used to be.
Она бывала,	She }	Онѣ }	
Оно бывало,	It }		

Future Tense of БЫТЬ.

Я буду,	I will be.	Мы будемъ,	We will be.
Ты будешь,	Thou wilt be.	Вы будете,	You will be.
Онъ } будетъ,	{ He } will be.	Онѣ } будутъ,	They will be.
Она }	{ She }	Онѣ }	
Оно }	{ It }		

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Будь ты,	Be thou.	Будьте,	Be you.
Пусть онъ, она, оно, будетъ,		Пусть онѣ, онѣ, будутъ,	
Let him, her, or it, be.		Let them be.	

PARTICIPLES.

Present of БЫТЬ . . .	сущій -ая -ее -іе -ія,*	who, or which, is, or are.
Present of БЫВАТЬ . . .	бывающий -ая -ее -іе -ія,	who, or which, is, or are.
Past of БЫТЬ . . .	бывшій -ая -ее -іе -ія,	who, or which, was, or were.
Past of БЫВАТЬ . . .	бывавшій -ая -ее -іе -ія,	who, or which, used to be.
Future of БЫТЬ . . .	будущій -ая -ее -іе -ія,	who, or which, will be.

GERUNDS.

Present of БЫТЬ . . .	будучи, being.
Past of БЫТЬ . . .	бывъ, бывши, having been.
Past of БЫВАТЬ . . .	бывавъ, бывавши, having often been.

* Ancient Slavonic form, сѣи -ая -ее -іе -ія.

§ 116. The auxiliary verb *стать*, to become, to begin, has only two tenses, viz. the future, *я стану*, and the past, *я сталъ*. The first of these is used in place of the same tense of the verb *быть* (*я буду*) : *Ex. Я стану, or Я буду, писать*, I will write. The second in place of the same tense of the verb *начать*, to begin : *Ex. Я сталъ, or Я началъ, писать*, I began to write.

§ 117. The regular Russian verbs are conjugated in the following manner :—

FORMS OF THE CONJUGATIONS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

(Has no Tenses.)

ASPECTS.	TERMINATIONS.	EXAMPLES.
Imperfect	ать, чь, ти.	{ рѣш^ать, to decide. печ^ь, to bake. нес^и, to carry. [all. рѣш^ить, to decide, once for испеч^ь, to bake through. понес^и, to carry away. дуть, to blow. стук^нуть, to knock. двин^уть, to move. ш^ьивать, to sew on. дѣл^ьывать, to do.
Perfect	ить, чь, ти.	
Perfect of Unity . .	уть.	
Iterative	ивать, ывать.	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
The Present Tense has no Aspects.	Я.....ю, у.	Мы.....емъ, имъ.
	Ты.....ешь, ишь.	Вы.....ете, ите.
	Онъ } Она } ...еть, итъ.	{ Онъ } { Она } ютъ, утъ, ятъ, атъ.
	Оно }	

Past Tense.

Imperfect and Perfect {	Я, ты, Онъ...лъ. Она...ла. Оно...ло.	Мы, вы — } Они — } и.
Perfect of Unity . . {	Я, ты, Онъ-нулъ. Она-нула. Оно-нуло.	Мы, вы — } Они — } нул.
Iterative {	Я, ты, Онъ-ивалъ, ывалъ. Она-ивала, ывала. Оно-ивало, ывало.	Мы, вы — } Они — } ивали, ывали.

Future Tense.

ASPECTS.	TERMINATIONS.	EXAMPLES.
Imperfect	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Я} \quad \text{бѹду} \\ \text{Ты} \quad \text{бѹдѣшь} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹдѣтъ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹдѣтъ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ть, чѣ, тѣ.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Мы} \quad \text{бѹдемъ} \\ \text{Вы} \quad \text{бѹдете} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹдутъ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ть, чѣ, тѣ.}$
Perfect	Has the same terminations as the Present Tense.	
Perfect of Unity	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Я} \dots\dots\dots \text{ну.} \\ \text{Ты} \dots\dots\dots \text{нешъ.} \\ \text{Онѣ, Онѣ, Онѣ,} \dots\dots \text{нетъ.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Мы} \dots\dots\dots \text{немъ.} \\ \text{Вы} \dots\dots\dots \text{нете.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots \text{нутъ.} \end{array} \right\}$

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(Has no Tenses.)

	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
For the Imperfect, Perfect, and Perfect of Unity	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ты} \dots\dots\dots \text{и, ѣ, ѣ.} \\ \text{Пусть, Онѣ,} \end{array} \right\} \text{етъ, итъ.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Вы} \dots\dots\dots \text{ите, ѣте, ѣте.} \\ \text{Пусть,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots \text{ютъ, утъ.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots \text{ятъ, атъ.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right\}$

PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

ASPECTS.	Present Tense.	
The Present Tense has no Aspects.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. Neut.} \\ \text{-шій, -ая, -ее.} \end{array} \right\}$	-а, -я, -учи, -ючи.
	<i>Plural Number.</i>	
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc Fem. \& Neut.} \\ \text{-ше -шія.} \end{array} \right\}$	

Past Tense.

	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>
For all Aspects.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. Neut.} \\ \text{-вшій, -ая, -ее.} \end{array} \right\}$	
	<i>Plural Number.</i>	
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. \& Neut.} \\ \text{-вшие, -вшия.} \end{array} \right\}$	-въ, -ши.

Verbs which terminate in *ся* are also conjugated according to the above table, by adding *сь* or *ся*. *Еж.* Я занимаюсь, I occupy myself; Ты прогуливаешься, Thou art taking a walk; Вы смѣетесь, You are laughing; Онѣ удивляются, They are astonished.

The conjugation of verbs of the passive voice will be explained separately.

§ 118. With regard to the forms of their conjugation, Russian verbs are classed as—

(1) *Regular* (правильный), or such as retain the primary syllable in all their moods, tenses, aspects, and numbers, and which have, in all their parts, regular terminations, according to the ordinary rules for the conjugation of verbs. *Ex.* пишу́, I write; писалъ, I wrote; напишу́, I will write; объясняю, I am explaining; объяснилъ, I explained; объяснялъ, I explained *once for all*; объясню́, I will explain; &c.

(2) *Irregular* (неправильный), or such as do not everywhere retain their primary syllable, and which in their terminations depart from the ordinary rules for the conjugation of verbs. *Ex.* иду́, шёлъ, поиду́ (from ити́, to go); ѣмъ, ѣлъ, (from ѣсть, to eat); беру́ (from брать, to take); взялъ and возьму́ (from взять, to take); ложусь (from ложиться, to lie down); лёжъ and лягу́ (from лечь, to lie down); &c.

(3). *Those conveying a sense of fullness* (изобильный), or such as have in the present tense two distinct terminations conveying the self-same meaning. *Ex.* двѣжу and двѣжаю, I move; старажусь and старажю́, I endeavour; ѣмъ and ѣмлю́, I am hungry; блистѣю and блистѣю́, I shine; машѣю and машѣю́, I am beckoning.

(4) *Defective* (недостаточный), or such as have not any particular tense or aspect. *Ex.* поймѣтъ to catch, очнѣются to wake up, мѣлѣтъ to utter, рѣнѣтъ to wound, which have no present tense; or the following, which have no past or future tenses of the perfect aspect:—обожѣтъ to worship, ожидѣтъ to await, опасѣтъ to dread, подражѣтъ to imitate, сожалѣтъ to commiserate, &c.

(5) *Impersonal* (безличный), or such as are used only in the 3rd person. *Ex.* можно (it is) possible, должно (it) should be, кажется it appears, жалъ (it is a) pity, нѣтъ (т. е. не есть) there is not, спитсѣ one is drowsy, говорѣтъ it is said, хочѣтъ one would like, разсвѣтѣтъ it dawns, морозитѣтъ it freezes, говорѣтъ they say, &c.

(6) *Frequentative* (учащательный), or such as denote a certain

amount of continuance in the time of the action which they illustrate. *Ех. похаживать* to walk *up and down*, *поглядывать* to look *round*, &c.

§ 119. Russian verbs, according to their construction, are also—

(1) *Simple* (простой), or such as have not prefixed to them prepositions or other words, and which therefore retain their primitive meanings. *Ех. дѣйствовать* to act, *носить* to carry, *ходить* to walk, *являться*, to appear *generally*, &c.

(2) *Compound* (сложный), or such as have prefixed to them prepositions or other words (in some instances nouns substantive). *Ех. благоволить* to do *good*, *злодѣйствовать* to do *evil*, *содѣйствовать* to co-operate, *относить* to take *away*, *разсказывать* to narrate, *уходить* to go *away*, *появляться* to make one's appearance, &c.

Obs.—The greater portion of the *compound* verbs are formed by prefixing prepositions to the iterative aspect of *simple* verbs. *Ех. передѣлывать* to do *over again*, *отъѣзжать* to ride *away*, *раскрасить* to paint *all over*. Very many *simple* verbs, in order to form their *perfect* aspect, take as prefixes various prepositions, or else borrow the perfect aspect bodily from compound verbs. *Ех. писать* to write, *написать*; *ставить* to erect, *поставить*; *красить* to colour, *окрасить*; *цвѣсть* to blossom, *расцвѣсть*; &c.

EXAMPLES OF THE CONJUGATIONS.

§ 120. *Of the Regular Verbs.*

(1) Conjugation of Verbs of the Active and Neuter Voices :—

Aspects.	INFINITIVE MOOD.			
Imperfect . . .	дѣлать.	стучать.	жить.	видѣть.
Perfect	сдѣлать.	постучать.	пожить.	увидѣть.
Perfect of Unity.	—	стукнуть.	—	—
Iterative . . .	дѣлывать.	(not used).	живать.	видывать.
	to do.	to knock.	to live.	to see.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Imperfect Aspect.

Я.	дѣлаю.	стучу.	живу.	вижу.
Ты.	дѣлаешь.	стучишь.	живёшь.	видишь.
Онъ, она, оно.	дѣлаетъ.	стучитъ.	живётъ.	видитъ.
Мы.	дѣлаемъ.	стучимъ.	живёмъ.	видимъ.
Вы.	дѣлаете.	стучите.	живёте.	видите.
Онѣ, онѣ.	дѣлаютъ.	стучатъ.	живутъ.	видятъ.
	I do, &c.	I knock, &c.	I live, &c.	I see, &c.

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	дѣлалъ -а -о -ли.	стучалъ -а -о -ли.	жилъ -а -б -ли.	видѣлъ -а -о -ли.
Perfect . . .	сдѣлалъ -а -о -ли.	постучалъ -а -о -ли.	пожилъ -а -б -ли.	увидѣлъ -а -о -ли.
Perfect of Unity .	—	стукнулъ -а -о -ли.	—	—
Iterative . . .	дѣлывалъ -а -о -ли.	(not used).	живалъ -а -о -ли.	видывалъ -а -о -ли.
	I did, &c.	I knocked, &c.	I lived, &c.	I saw, &c.

Future Tense. Imperfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Num.</i>	я буду ты будешь онъ она оно будетъ	} дѣлать or стучать,	or жить,	or видѣть.
<i>Plur. Num.</i>	мы будемъ вы будете они онѣ будутъ			
	I will do, &c.	I will knock, &c.	I will live, &c.	I will see, &c.

Future Tense. Perfect Aspect.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я сдѣлаю.	постучу.	поживу.	увѣжу.
	ты сдѣлаешь.	постучишь.	поживёшь.	увидишь.
	онъ } сдѣлаетъ.	постучитъ.	поживётъ.	увидитъ.
	она } оно }			
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы сдѣлаемъ.	постучимъ.	поживёмъ.	увидимъ.
	вы сдѣлаете.	постучите.	поживёте.	увидите.
	онѣ } сдѣлаютъ.	постучатъ.	поживутъ.	увидятъ.
	онѣ }			
	I will do, &c.	I will knock, &c.	I will live, &c.	I will see, &c.

Perfect of Unity.

nil	стукну, -ишь, -ишь, -ишь, -ишь, -ишь.	nil	nil
	I will knock, &c.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Imperfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	дѣлай	стучи.	живи.	ни
	пусть { онъ она оно } дѣлаеть, or	стучать,	or	живётъ, or видитъ, let him see, &c.
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	дѣлайте	стучите.	живите.	ни
	пусть { они они они } дѣлають, or	стучать,	or	живутъ, or видятъ, do, &c. knock, &c. live, &c. let them see, &c.

Perfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	сдѣлай,	постучи.	поживи.	ни
	пусть { онъ она оно } сдѣлаеть, or	постучить,	or	поживётъ, ни
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	сдѣлайте.	постучите.	поживите.	ни
	пусть { они они они } сдѣлають, or	постучать,	or	поживутъ, ни
	do, &c.	knock, &c.	live, &c.	

Perfect of Unity.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	ни	стукни,	ни	ни
		пусть { онъ она оно } стукнеть.		
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	ни	стукните.	ни	ни
		пусть { они они они } стукнуть.		
		knock, &c.		

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	Masc.	дѣлающій,	стучащій,	живущій,	видящій.
	Fem.	—щая,	—щая,	—щая,	—щая.
	Neut.	—щее,	—щее,	—щее,	—щее.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	Masc.	—щие,	—щие,	—щие,	—щие.
	Fem. & Neut.	—щая,	—щая,	—щая,	—щая.
He who does, &c. he who knocks, &c. he who lives, &c. he who sees, &c.					

Aspects.

Past Tense.

Imperfect . . .	дѣлавшій, -ая, -ее, -ше, -шія,	стучавшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	жившій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	видѣвшій. -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія.
Perfect . . .	сдѣлавшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	постучавшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	пожившій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	увидѣвшій. -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія.
Perfect of Unity .	ни	стукнувшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія.	ни	ни.
Iterative . . .	дѣлававшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	(not used),	живавшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія,	видывавшій, -ая, -ее, -ле, -ія.
	he who did, &c.	he who knocked, &c.	he who lived, &c.	he who saw, &c.

GERUND.

Present Tense.

<i>All Numbers } and Genders. }</i>	дѣлал, doing.	стуча, knocking.	жива, living.	видя, seeing.
---	---------------	------------------	---------------	---------------

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	дѣл { дѣлѣ, } { дѣлалъ, }	стуч { дѣлѣ, } { дѣлалъ, }	живши,	видѣ { въ. } { виши. }
Perfect	сдѣл { дѣлѣ, } { дѣлалъ, }	постуч { дѣлѣ, } { дѣлалъ, }	поживши,	увидѣ { въ. } { виши. }
Perfect of Unity .	нѣл. having done.	стукн { увѣ, } { увши, } having knocked.	нѣл. having lived.	нѣл. having seen.

(2) Conjugation of Verbs of the Reflective, Reciprocal and Common Voices:—

Aspects.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect . . .	хвалиться,	сражаться,	улыбаться.
Perfect	похвалиться,	сразиться,	нѣл.
Perfect of Unity .	нѣл.	нѣл.	улыбну́ться.
	to praise one's self.	to fight.	to smile.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я хвалю́сь, ты хвали́шься, онъ } она } хваля́тся, оно }	сражаю́сь, сражае́шься, сража́ется,	улыбаю́сь. улыбае́шься. улыба́ется.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы хвали́мся, вы хвали́тесь, они } онѣ } хваля́тся, I praise myself, &c.	сража́емся, сража́етесь, сража́ются, I fight, &c.	улыба́емся. улыба́етесь. улыба́ются. I smile, &c.

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	хвали́лся, -лась, -лось, -лись,	сража́лся, -лась, -лось, -лся, -лась, -лось, -лись.	улыба́лся, -лась, -лось, -лся.
Perfect	похвали́лся, -лась, -лось, -лся,	срази́лся, -лась, -лось, -лся.	нѣл.
Perfect of Unity .	нѣл.	нѣл.	{ улыбну́лся -лась, -лось, -лся.
Iterative . . .	хвали́вался, } -валясь, -ваюсь, } -валясь.	нѣл.	нѣл.
	I praised myself, &c.	I fought, &c.	I smiled, &c.

Future Tense.

Imperfect Aspect.

Singular Number.	я буду	}	хвалиться, or сражаться, or улыбаться, I will praise myself, &c. I will fight, &c. I will smile, &c.
	ты будешь,		
	онъ } будеть,		
	она } будеть,		
Plural Number.	мы будемъ,	}	
	вы будете,		
	они } будутъ,		
	они } будутъ,		

Perfect Aspect.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я	—	похвалюсь, or сражусь.	}	<i>nil.</i>
	ты	—	похвалишься, or сразишься.		
	онъ } она } оно }	—	похвалится, or сразится.		
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы	—	похвалимся, or сразимся.	}	<i>nil.</i>
	вы	—	похвалитесь, or сразитесь.		
	они } они }	—	похвалятся, or сразятся.		
			I will praise my- self, &c.	I will fight, &c.	
<i>Perfect of Unity.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	я улыбнусь, I will smile, &c.	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Imperfect Aspect.

	хвалѣйсѣ,	—	сражаѣйсѣ,	—	улыбаѣйсѣ.
пусть { онѣ }	хвалѣтсѣ,	пусть { онѣ }	сражаѣтсѣ,	пусть { онѣ }	улыбаѣтсѣ.
	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	
	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	
	хвалѣтсѣсѣ,	—	сражаѣтсѣсѣ,	—	улыбаѣтсѣсѣ.
пусть { онѣ }	хвалѣтсѣсѣ,	пусть { онѣ }	сражаѣтсѣсѣ,	пусть { онѣ }	улыбаѣтсѣсѣ.
	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	
	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	онѣ	
Praise thyself, &c.		Fight thou, &c.		Smile thou, &c.	

Perfect Aspect.

	похвалюсь, —	сразись.	}	ни.
пусть { онъ } { онѣ } { онѣ }	похвалятся, пусть { онъ } { онѣ }	сразятся.		
	похвалитесь, —	сразитесь.		
пусть { онѣ } { онѣ }	похвалятся, пусть { онѣ } { онѣ }	сразятся.		
Praise thyself, &c.		Fight thou, &c.		

Perfect of Unity.

<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	пусть { онъ } улыба́йся.
		{ она́ } улыба́ется.
		{ обо́ } улыба́йтесь.
<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	пусть { онъ } улыба́ются.
		{ онѣ́ } улыба́ются.
		Smile thou, &c.

PARTICIPLE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> { хваля́щийся, }	{ сража́ющийся, }	{ улыба́ющийся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> { —аяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся.
	<i>Neut.</i> { —еся, }	{ —щеся, }	{ —щеся.
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> { —яся, }	{ —тся, }	{ —тся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> { —яся, }	{ —тся, }	{ —тся.
	he who praises	he who fights, &c.	he who smiles, &c.
	himself, &c.		

*Aspects.**Past Tense.**Imperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> { хвали́вшийся, }	{ сража́вшийся, }	{ улыба́вшийся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> { —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся.
	<i>Neut.</i> { —щеся, }	{ —щеся, }	{ —щеся.
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> { —лись, }	{ —лись, }	{ —лись.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> { —лись, }	{ —лись, }	{ —лись.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> { похва́лившийся }	{ срази́вшийся. }	} <i>nil.</i>
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> { —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	
	<i>Neut.</i> { —щеся, }	{ —щеся, }	
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> { —лись, }	{ —лись, }	
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> { —лись, }	{ —лись, }	

Perfect of Unity.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	} <i>nil.</i>	} <i>nil.</i>	{ улыба́вшийся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> {			
	<i>Neut.</i> {			
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {			
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> {			{ улыба́ются.
		he who praised	he who fought, &c.	he who smiled, &c.
		himself, &c.		

GERUND.

Present Tense.

<i>All Numbers } and Genders. }</i>	хваля́сь,	сража́ясь,	улыба́ясь.
	praising himself.	fighting.	smiling

*Aspects.**All Numbers
and Genders.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	хвали́вшись,	сража́вшись,	улыбну́вшись.
Perfect	{ похвали́вшись, похваля́сь, }	{ срази́вшись, сразя́сь. }	ни.
Perfect of Unity .	ни.	ни.	улыбну́вшись.
	having praised himself.	having fought.	having smiled.

(3) Conjugation of Verbs of the Passive Voice :—

Aspects.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect . . .	быть хвали́му,	or награжда́ему,	or посыла́ему.
Perfect	быть похва́лену,	or награжде́ну,	or посла́ну.
Iterative . . .	быва́ть хвали́му, to be praised.	or награжда́ему, to be rewarded.	or посыла́ему, to be sent.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Instead of the following antiquated method of conjugating verbs of the present tense and passive voice—Я есмь *or* Я бываю хвали́мъ, *or* награжда́емъ, *or* посыла́емъ, &c., I am praised, *or* rewarded, *or* sent, &c.—it is usual to invert the phraseology so as to convert the passive into an active form.

<i>Еж.</i> меня тебя его, её насъ васъ ихъ	{ хвали́ть <i>or</i> награжда́ютъ <i>or</i> посыла́ютъ, &c., They praise, <i>or</i> reward <i>or</i> send me, &c.
---	--

Past Tense. (Passive Form.)

Imperfect Aspect.	{ я ты онъ	{ былъ хвали́мъ,	or награжда́емъ,	or посыла́емъ.
	{ она́ оно́	{ была́ хвали́ма,	or награжда́ема,	or посыла́ема.
	{ мы вы они́ они́	{ были хвали́мы,	or награжда́емы,	or посыла́емы.

(Active Form.)

{ меня тебя его её насъ васъ ихъ	{ хвали́ли,	or награжда́ли,	or посыла́ли.
--	-------------	-----------------	---------------

I was praised, &c. *or* rewarded, &c. *or* sent, &c.

Aspects.

Perfect

я
ты
онъ
она
оно
мы
вы
они
онѣ

}	былъ	похваляе́тъ,	or	награжда́етъ,	or	посыла́етъ.
	была	похваля́ема,	or	награжда́ема,	or	посыла́ема.
	было	похваля́ено,	or	награжда́ено,	or	посыла́ено.
}	были	похваля́емы,	or	награжда́емы,	or	посыла́емы.

I was praised, &c. or rewarded, &c. or sent, &c.

(Active Form.)

меня́
тебя́
его́, её
насъ
васъ
ихъ

похваля́ли, or награжда́ли, or посыла́ли.

(Passive Form.)

Iterative

я
ты
онъ
она
оно
мы
вы
они
онѣ

}	быва́лъ	хваля́и́мъ,	or	награжда́е́мъ,	or	посыла́е́мъ.
	быва́ла	хваля́и́ма,	or	награжда́е́ма,	or	посыла́е́ма.
	быва́ло	хваля́и́мо,	or	награжда́е́мо,	or	посыла́е́мо.
}	быва́ли	хваля́и́мы,	or	награжда́е́мы,	or	посыла́е́мы.

(Active Form.)

меня́
тебя́
его́, её
насъ
васъ
ихъ

быва́- хваля́ли, or награжда́ли, or посыла́ли.
ло they praised, or rewarded, or sent me, &c.

*Aspects.**Future Tense.*

Imperfect . . . Instead of using the now obsolete form of я бу́ду хваля́и́мъ, I will be praised ; or награжда́е́мъ, rewarded ; or посыла́е́мъ, sent, &c., it is usual to say
меня́ бу́дутъ хваля́тъ, they will praise ; or награжда́тъ, reward ; or по-
сылать, send me, &c.

Perfect я бу́ду похваля́е́тъ, or награжда́е́тъ, or посыла́е́тъ, &c. or меня́, &c. похваля́тъ,
or награжда́тъ, or пошлю́тъ, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Imperfect . . . Пусть меня́ хваля́тъ, let me be praised ; or награжда́ютъ, rewarded ; or
посыла́ютъ, sent, &c.

Perfect . . . Пусть меня́ похваля́тъ, let them praise ; or награжда́тъ, reward ; or по-
шлю́тъ, send me, &c.

PARTICIPLE.

Aspects.

Present Tense.

Sing. Num.	Masc.	{ хвалимый, }	{ награждаемый, }	{ посылаемый. }
	Fem.	{ — ая, }		
	Neut.	{ — ое, }		
Plur.	Masc.	{ — ые, }	{ — ые, }	{ — ые, }
Num.	Fem.& Neut.	{ — ыя, }		

he who is praised, &c. he who is rewarded, &c. he who is sent, &c.

Past Tense.

Imperfect.

Sing. Num.	Masc.	{ хваленный. }	nil.	nil.
	Fem.	{ — ая. }		
	Neut.	{ — ое. }		
Plur.	Masc.	{ — ые. }		
Num.	Fem.& Neut.	{ — ыя. }		

Perfect.

Sing. Num.	Masc.	{ похваленный }	{ награжденный, }	{ посланный. }
	Fem.	{ — ая, }		
	Neut.	{ — ое, }		
Plur.	Masc.	{ — ые, }	{ — ые, }	{ — ые. }
Num.	Fem.& Neut.	{ — ыя, }		

he who was praised, &c. he who was rewarded, &c. he who was sent, &c.

GERUND.

Present Tense.

All Numbers and Genders.	будучи хвалимъ,	or награждаемъ,	or посылаемъ.
	being praised.	rewarded.	sent.

Past Tense.

All Numbers and Genders.	бывъ похваленъ,	or награжденъ,	or посланъ.
	having been praised.	rewarded.	sent.

§ 121. Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs.

The following Table exemplifies the manner of conjugating some of the Russian Irregular Verbs:—

Nos.	INFINITIVE MOOD.				INDICATIVE MOOD.				IMPERATIVE MOOD.			
	Imperfect Aspect.	Perfect Aspect.	Present Tense.		Imperfect Past.	Perfect Past.	Perfect Future.	Imperfect Aspect.	Perfect Aspect.			
			1st Pers. Sing.	2nd Pers. Sing.								
1	берѣчь	сберѣчь, to take care.	берѣчь	берѣчьшъ	берѣзъ	сберѣзъ	сберѣгѣу	берѣгѣи	сберѣгѣи			
2	братъ	взять, to take. [vehicle.	братъ	берѣчьшъ	бралъ	взять	взять	брати	взять			
3	везти	повезти, to carry, in a	везу	везишь	везъ	повезъ	повезу	вези	повези			
4	вести	повести, to lead.	веду	ведешь	ведѣхъ	поведѣхъ	поведу	веди	поведи			
5	вечь	повечь, to drag.	вечу	вечешь	вѣхъ	повѣхъ	вечу	вечи	повечи			
6	грязь	изгрязить, to gnmw.	грязу	грязишь	грязѣхъ	изгрязѣхъ	изгрязю	грязи	изгрязи			
7	давать	дать, to give.	даю	даешь	давалъ	давалъ	дамъ	дай	дай			
8	идти	пойти, to go.	иду	идешь	идѣхъ	пойдѣхъ	пойду	иди	пойди			
9	класть	положить, to put.	кладу	кладишь	кладъ	положѣхъ	положу	клади	положи			
10	лѣзть	полѣзть, to climb.	лѣзу	лѣзешь	лѣзъ	поллѣзъ	поллѣзу	лѣзь	поллѣзь			
11	лечь	лечь, to lie down.	ложусь	ложись	ложился	лѣхъ	лягу	ляжи	ляжи			
12	мочь	смочь, to be able.	могу	можешь	могъ	сможъ	смогу	сможь	сможь			
13	нести	понести, to carry.	несу	несешь	несъ	понесѣхъ	понесу	неси	понеси			
14	облѣкать	облечь, to clothe.	облѣкаю	облѣкаешь	облѣкалъ	облѣкалъ	облѣку	облѣкай	облѣкай			
15	облѣкать	облечь, to condemn.	облѣкаю	облѣкаешь	облѣкалъ	облѣкалъ	облѣку	облѣкай	облѣкай			
16	пастъ	ни	пасу	пасешь	пасъ	ни	ни	паци	ни			
17	печь	испечь, to bake.	пеку	печешь	пекъ	испекъ	испечу	печи	испечи			
18	расти	вырости, to grow.	расту	растешь	росъ	выросъ	выросту	расти	вырости			
19	сидѣть	сѣсть, to sit down.	сажусь	сидишь	сидѣхъ	сѣхъ	сѣду	сиди	сѣди			
20	стерѣть	постерѣть, to watch.	стерѣу	стерѣешь	стерѣхъ	постерѣхъ	стерѣу	стерѣй	постерѣй			
21	спасать	спасти, to save.	спасаю	спасаешь	спасалъ	спасалъ	спасу	спаси	спаси			
22	стричь	остричь, to shave.	стригу	стрижешь	стригъ	остригъ	остригу	стрижи	острижи			
23	сѣчь	высѣчь, to hew.	сѣчу	сѣжешь	сѣхъ	высѣхъ	высѣчу	сѣчи	высѣчи			
24	отвергать	отвергнуть, to cast away.	отвергаю	отвергаешь	отвергалъ	отвергалъ	отвергну	отвергай	отвергай			
25	отвергать	отвергнуть, to open.	отвергаю	отвергаешь	отвергалъ	отвергалъ	отвергну	отвергай	отвергай			
26	терѣть	потерѣть, to rub.	тру	трешь	трѣхъ	потрѣхъ	потру	три	потри			
27	трясти	потрясти, to shake.	трясу	трясешь	трясѣхъ	потрясѣхъ	потрясу	тряси	потряси			
28	умирать	умерѣть, to die.	умираю	умираешь	умиралъ	умиралъ	умру	умирай	умирай			
29	ѣсть	сѣсть, to eat up.	ѣмъ, ѣшь, ѣсть,	ѣдѣшь, ѣдѣть,	ѣхъ	сѣхъ	сѣмъ	ѣшь	сѣмъ			
30	ѣхать	поѣхать, to ride, or drive.	ѣду, ѣдѣшь, ѣдѣть,	ѣдѣшь, ѣдѣть, ѣдѣть,	ѣхъ	поѣхъ	поѣду	ѣжь	поѣжь			

Obs.—Of the irregular verbs inserted in this Table, only two are used in the Aspect of the Perfect of Unity, viz. (No. 27) *трясти*—*тряхнуть*, and (No. 22) *стричь*—*стригнуть*; whereas in the Iterative Aspect the following are found:—(No. 3) *везти*, (No. 4) *вести*—*вѣжывать*, (No. 13) *нести*—*нашивать*, (No. 23) *сѣчь*—*сѣвать*, (No. 29) *ѣсть*—*ѣдѣть*, (No. 30) *ѣхать*—*ѣшавать*. The verb *мочь* (No. 12) is not used in the future tense of the Imperfect Aspect. One cannot, therefore, say *Я буду* or *Мы будемъ* *мочь*.

N.B.—Those verbs which are printed in italics entirely deviate from the general rule.

§ 122. RULES FOR THE CONJUGATION OF RUSSIAN VERBS.

For the conjugation of Russian Verbs there are many rules, but there are also a large number of exceptions to them. We will note only those rules which may be pronounced steadfast, *i.e.* such as admit of the least number of exceptions.

I. Rules for the Infinitive Mood.

(1) The infinitive mood of Russian Verbs of the imperfect aspect generally ends in *ть* preceded by any of the vowels *a, e, u, o, y, ы, ъ, я*. *Ex.* чита́ть, to read; трё́ть, to rub; хвали́ть, to praise; колю́ть, to prick; топи́ть, to sink; ры́ть, to dig; имѣ́ть, to have; забавля́ть, to amuse. We also find the same termination *ть* preceded by the consonants *s* and *c*. *Ex.* лѣзъ, to climb; грызъ, to gnaw; плещъ, to plait; цвѣсъ, to bloom. A very few verbs have their infinitive mood in *чь* and *ми*; such as влечь, to drag; идти́, to go (on foot).

(2) The infinitive mood of Russian Verbs of the perfect aspect likewise generally ends in *ть*. This termination has, however, various prefixes. Some verbs form their perfect aspect in a way peculiar to themselves—

<i>Ex.</i> отлича́ть,	отличу́ть,	to distinguish.
принимáть,	прими́ть,	to receive.
одѣва́ть,	одѣ́ть,	to dress.
брати́,	взять,	to take.

Others, in order to form their perfect aspect, take as prefixes various prepositions :

<i>Ex.</i> любѣ́ть,	полюбу́ть,	to love.
писа́ть,	написа́ть,	to write.

Others, again, borrow a perfect aspect from compound verbs analogous to themselves :

<i>Ex.</i> берѣ́чь,	сберѣ́чь,	to guard (which is from the verb <i>сберѣ́ать</i>).
гото́вить,	пригото́вить,	to prepare (which is from the verb <i>приготовля́ть</i>).
смотре́ть,	посмотрѣ́ть,	to behold (which is from the verb <i>посмáтривать</i>).

(3) The infinitive mood of verbs of the aspect of the perfect of unity ends in *нѣмь*. *Ex.* *мигнѣмь*, to wink; *свѣснѣмь*, to give a whistle; *дѣрнѣмь*, to give a pull.

(4) The infinitive mood of verbs of the iterative aspect ends in *уамь* and *ѣамь*. *Ex.* *хажуамь*, to be in the habit of walking; *видѣамь*, to be in the habit of seeing; *читѣамь*, to read often.

Note.—But few Russian verbs have the iterative aspect, which can in good style and conversation be used, and therefore this aspect should be employed with great discernment. Verbs ending in *уамь* and *ѣамь* cannot have an iterative aspect. *Ex.* *разсмáтривамь*, to examine; *обáзывамь*, to oblige, &c.

II. Rules for the Indicative Mood.

(1) The first person singular number, present tense, has two terminations, viz. in *ю* and *у*. Before the latter there is always a consonant. *Ex.* *идѹ*, I go; *сидѹ*, I sit down. The terminations of the second person of the same number and tense are in *еи* and *ии* respectively, and those of the third person of the same number and tense in *емѣ* and *умѣ*. The terminations of the first person, plural number, present tense, are *емѣ* and *умѣ*; of the second person of the same number and tense (*eme*, *ume*); of the third person of the same number and tense (of verbs of the first conjugation only) *юмѣ* or *умѣ*. Thus it will be found that the second person of the singular number, present tense, of verbs of the first conjugation has *еи* for its termination; and so the third person of the plural number, present tense, of verbs of this conjugation will end in *юмѣ* or *умѣ*. *Ex.* *читáеи*, thou readest; *читáюмѣ*, they read; *ведáеи*, thou ledest; *ведáюмѣ*, they lead; similarly the second person of the same number and tense of verbs of the second conjugation has *ии*. Consequently the third person of the plural number will be in *амѣ* or *имѣ*: *Ex.* *молчáи*, thou art silent; *молчáтъ*, they are silent; *смóтривии*, thou gazest; *смóтривамѣ*, they gaze. Amongst verbs of the second conjugation there are two only which do not follow this rule, viz., *бѣжáи*, thou runnest; *бѣжáюмѣ*, they run (not *бѣжáмѣ*); *хóчєи*, thou desirest; *хотáюмѣ*, they desire (not *хóчємѣ*).

(2) Verbs which terminate in the first person, singular number, of the present tense in *у*, change *ѣ* in the second and third persons

singular, and in the first and second persons plural into *ж*. *Ex.* берѣ́у, I take care, &c.; бережѣ́ушъ, бережѣ́мъ, бережѣ́те. In the third person of the plural number they retain the letter *ѣ*; thus, берѣ́ютъ, стере́ютъ, they watch.

(3) Verbs which terminate in the first person, singular number, of the present tense in *кѣ*, change *к* in the second and third persons singular, and in the first and second persons plural, into *ч*. *Ex.* влѣ́кѣу, I attract; влѣ́чѣушъ, влѣ́чѣмъ, влѣ́чѣте. In the third person of the plural number they retain the letter *к*; thus, влѣ́кѣютъ, пе́кѣютъ, they cook.

(4) Monosyllabic Verbs, which terminate in *умѣ*, change *умѣ* in the first person singular of the present tense into *ю*. *Ex.* пѣ́умѣ, to drink; шѣ́умѣ, to sew; вѣ́умѣ, to twine; бѣ́умѣ, to beat; пѣ́ю, шѣ́ю, вѣ́ю, бѣ́ю. To this rule the verb брѣ́умѣ, to shave, is an exception, as it makes брѣ́ю, &c.

(5) The present tense is used sometimes in the sense of the future. *Ex.* за́втра Я и́дѣу въ дере́вню, To-morrow I am going to the village.

(6) The past tense of verbs of the imperfect and perfect aspects terminates in *ахъ*. It is formed, as a general rule, from the infinitive mood of the imperfect and perfect aspects by changing *мѣ* into *ахъ*. *Ex.* чита́мѣ to read, чита́ахъ, хощѣ́мѣ to desire, хощѣ́ахъ; мѣ́амѣ to knead, мѣ́ахъ. When the infinitive mood terminates in *ѣ*, the termination of the past tense is generally found to be either in *ахъ* or *а*. *Ex.* влѣ́чѣхъ to attract, влѣ́чѣахъ, бере́жѣхъ to guard, бере́жѣахъ. Similarly, when the infinitive mood terminates in *ѣти*, *ѣти*, the termination of the past tense is in *ѣхъ* or *ѣ*. *Ex.* не́сѣти to bring, не́сѣхъ; ве́зѣти to carry, ве́зѣхъ. The exceptions are: цвѣ́ти to blossom, and ве́зѣти to lead, whose past tenses are цвѣ́ахъ and ве́зѣахъ respectively.

(7) The termination of the past tense of verbs of the aspect of perfect of unity is in *нѣхъ*; thus, мѣ́нѣю to work, makes мѣ́нѣахъ.

(8) The termination of the past tense of verbs of the iterative aspect is in *ѣахъ* or *ѣа*. The past tenses of both the perfect of unity and iterative aspects are derived from their respective infinitive moods by changing *мѣ* into *ахъ*: *Ex.* хажѣ́амѣ, to make a practice of going, хажѣ́аахъ. Verbs which do not possess an iterative aspect replace the want of one by adding the word *быва́ю*

to the past tense of the imperfect aspect : *Ex.* Я *было* встрѣа́.ю, I *used to meet*.

(9) The future tense of verbs of the imperfect aspect is formed by prefixing the future tense of the auxiliary verb *быть* to the infinitive mood of the verb which is being conjugated : *Ex.* Я *буду* хвалю́ть, ты *будешь* хвалю́ть, &c., I will praise, &c.

(10) The future tense of verbs of the perfect aspect has the same terminations as has the present tense of verbs of the imperfect aspect. *Ex.* Я *похвалю́*, ты *похвалишь*, &c., I will praise, &c.

(11) The future tense of the aspect of the perfect of unity terminates in *ну*, *нёшь*, &c. It is formed from the infinitive mood of the same aspect by casting away the final letters *ть*; thus, *двину́ть*, to move, makes *двину́*, *двинёшь*, &c.

III. The Imperative Mood.

(1) As a general rule, only two persons of the imperative mood are used, viz. the 2nd and 3rd : *Ex.* чита́й read (ты, *thou*, being understood), пусть онъ, она́ or онó, чита́етъ, чита́йте (вы), пусть онѹ or онѹ чита́ютъ. There are cases, however, in which the 1st person may be used ; for example, Будь Я богáтъ, Я бы помо́гъ ему́, were I rich, I would assist him. In the same way, the 1st person plural of the present or future tenses of verbs of the perfect aspect is used for the 1st person plural of the imperative mood ; thus, идёмъ, ѣдемъ, пойдёмъ, поѣдемъ, let us go, let us eat, &c. In such instances the suffix *те* is frequently added to the 1st person plural of the imperative mood : *Ex.* побѣж́имте, сѣд́имте, let us run, let us sit down.

(2) Sometimes the infinitive mood is used in place of the imperative ; thus, Молча́ть ! Не шумѣ́ть ! Be silent ! Do not make a noise !

(3) In the practice of a high style of conversation or writing, to the 3rd person of the imperative mood is added the particle *да* ; for example, *да* вступи́тъ instead of пусть онъ вступи́тъ, let him enter.

IV. The Participles.

§ 123. The active participles of verbs of the active and neuter voices terminate as follows :—The present participle in *ущи́*, *уща́*, *уще́*, for the masc., fem., and neut. genders, respectively. This participle

§ 126. In the Russian language there are no other future participles than that of the verb *быть*, viz. *б^уд^ущ^ий -аа -ее -іе -іа*.

§ 127. Participles are declined as nouns adjective.

§ 128. Participles of the passive voice have both full and shortened terminations; thus, from the full forms come the following shortened forms: *уваж^аем^ый, -аа -ое*, respected, *уваж^аем^о -а -о*; *ч^итан^ный -аа -ое*, read, *ч^итан^о -а -о*.

§ 129. As a general rule, participles with full terminations are confined to writing and to books, whereas in conversation the shortened forms of such participles are more often met with. *Ex.* *Этотъ домъ хорошó постро^енъ*, This house (is) well built; *Эта кн^ига проч^итана*, This book (is) read *through*; *Приказ^аніе исп^олнено*, The order (is) executed. In conversation are likewise used such participles as have the meaning of nouns adjective; for instance, *Онъ с^ущ^ий реб^енокъ*, He is a *regular* child; *ран^еный офиц^еръ*, a wounded officer; *непроход^имый л^ѣсъ*, an impenetrable forest; &c.

V. Gerunds.

§ 130. Gerunds of the present tense of verbs of the active and neuter voices end in *а, я, ю* and *иуи*. *Ex.* *стуч^а* knocking, *с^ид^я* sitting, *чит^ая* or *чит^аиуи* reading, *пиш^уиуи* writing.

§ 131. The gerunds of the past tense of such verbs end in *ѣ* or *иуи*. *Ex.* *сид^ѣѣ*, *сид^ѣиуи*, having sat, &c.

§ 132. The first noted terminations of gerunds of either of the above tenses (those in *а, я, ѣ*) are shortened, whereas those last noted (in *иуи, юиуи, иуи*) are full. The former are used in ordinary writing and in conversation, the latter in less refined language, or in the vulgar tongue.

§ 133. The gerunds of the present tense, like the participles of the same tense, are formed from the 3rd person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, of the verb, by changing *амъ* into *а*, and *ятъ, утъ* and *ютъ* into *я*. *Ex.* *молч^аятъ* they are silent, *молч^а*; *х^од^ятъ*, they go, *х^од^я*; *вед^утъ*, they lead, *вед^у*; *жел^аютъ*, they wish, *жел^ая*.

§ 134. The gerunds of the past tense are formed from past

participles by changing the termination *вшии* into *ши* or *съ*. *Ex.* молча^{вшии}, молча^{ши}, молча^{съ}, having been silent ; написа^{вшии}, or написа^{ши}, having written.

§ 135. In the case of verbs of the reflective, reciprocal, and common voices, the particles *сь* and *ся* are respectively added to the shortened form of gerunds of the present tense, and to the full forms of gerunds of the past tense. *Ex.* прѣча^{сь}, hiding, спрята^{вшись}, having hidden, &c.

§ 136. To gerunds of the present tense, passive force (which are but seldom used) is prefixed the future gerund of the auxiliary verb *быть*: *Ex.* б^{уду}чи хвал^{имъ}, being praised. In like manner, to gerunds of the past tense, passive voice, the gerund of the past tense of the same verb is prefixed: *Ex.* бы^въ хвал^{енъ} or похвал^{енъ}, having been praised.

§ 137. Gerunds have sometimes the meanings of adverbs. *Ex.* онъ пишу^{тъ} сто^я, he writes *standing*, &c. Gerunds of this kind are called *verbal adverbs* (отглагольное нарѣчiе).

THE ADVERB.

§ 138. An Adverb is generally used with a Verb, in order to show the quality, circumstances, and mode of action. *Ex.* Я шёлъ тихо, I went *quietly* ; Онъ проѣздивался вчера верхомъ, He went out *yesterday on horseback*. Certain adverbs are also placed before other parts of speech:—(a) Examples of those preceding nouns substantive: много трудовъ, *many labours* ; нѣсколько солдатъ, *several soldiers* ; вза^{мѣнъ} денегъ, *in lieu of money* ; вмѣсто книгъ, *in place of books*.—(b) Examples of those preceding nouns adjective: онъ очень прилеженъ, he is *very* industrious ; весьма полезная книга, an *exceedingly* useful book.—(c) Examples of adverbs coupled with others, in order to intensify the meaning which it is desired should be conveyed : весьма хорошó, *exceedingly* good ; очень близко, *very* near ; гораздо ранѣе, *much* earlier ; едва примѣтно, *scarcely* perceptible.

§ 139. According to their respective significations, adverbs are classed as follows:—

(1) *Adverbs of Quality*:—These denote the quality or mode of action, in answer to the questions какъ ? how ? как^{имъ} образомъ ?

in what manner? *Ex.* Я провож^у (from провожд^{ать}) время хорошо, I pass time *well*; Ты всё дѣлаешь какъ ниб^{удь}, Thou doest everything *anyhow*; Онъ любитъ прогуливаться пѣшкомъ, He likes to take his exercise *on foot*; &c.

(2) *Adverbs of Quantity*:—(a) Answering to the question, сколько? how much? how many? *Ex.* много, мало, нѣсколько, однажды, &c.—(b) Answering to the question, во-сколько? how many times? *Ans.* вдвое two-fold, впятеро five-fold, &c.—(c) Answering to the question, на-сколько? into how many times? *Ans.* на-двое in two, на-четыре, into four, &c.

(3) *Adverbs of Place*:—These answer to the questions—*гдѣ*? where? *куда*? whither? *откуда*? whence? from what place? *Answers*: здѣсь here, тутъ here or there, тамъ there, всѣхъ everywhere, нигдѣ nowhere, гдѣ-нибудь somewhere or other, дома at home, туда thither, сюда hither, домой homewards, отсюда thence, отсюда hence, издала from afar, снаружн from without. To this class of adverbs belong also certain nouns substantive, used in the instrumental case, that is, when such signify the way by which one travels: Онъ ѣхалъ моремъ и дорогою захворалъ, He went *by sea*, and fell ill on the road.

(4) *Adverbs of Time*:—These answer to the question, когда? when? *Answers*: сегодня to-day, завтра to-morrow, нынѣ at present, днемъ by day, ночью by night, прежде before, послѣ after, часто often, редко seldom, рано early, поздно late, &c. To this class of adverbs belong also уже already, еще still, again, все always, &c.

(5) *Adverbs of Precedence*, such as сперва first, at first, сначала first, at first sight, снова anew, опять again, во-первыхъ firstly, во-вторыхъ secondly, &c.

(6) *Adverbs of Intensity and Augmentation*, such as весьма extremely, очень, гораздо much, слишкомъ too much, крайне to the utmost, &c.

(7) *Adverbs denoting diminution or decrease*, such as едва scarcely, чуть hardly, нисколько with difficulty, почти almost, &c.

(8) *Adverbs denoting sufficiency*: довольно enough, полно fully, б^{удетъ} that will do, enough, &c.

(9) *Interrogative Adverbs*, such as когда? when? зачѣмъ?

why? для чего? for what? гдѣ? where? куда? whither? неужели? is it possible? indeed! &c.

(10) *Affirmative Adverbs*, such as по́длинно really, indeed, исти́нно verily, въ са́момъ дѣ́лѣ in fact, да yes, такъ so, дѣ́йстви-тельно actually, ко́нечнo of course, &c.

(11) *Negative Adverbs*, such as не no, нѣтъ not, не такъ not so, никакъ by no means, ни́мало not at all, ни́сколько not any, отню́д by no means, совсе́мъ не and во́все не not at all, &c.

(12) *Hypothetical Adverbs*, such as по-кра́йней мѣрѣ at least, авось it is to be hoped, чуть-ли scarcely, вѣ́дь-ли it is doubtful whether, мо́жетъ-быть perhaps, &c.

(13) *Exclusive Adverbs*, such as то́кмо, то́лько and лишѣ only, е́динственнo solely, крѣ́мъ besides, &c.

(14) *Adverbs of Comparison*, such as подо́бно like, наравѣ́ on a level, та́кимъ о́бразомъ in this manner, &c.

(15) *Adverbs denoting disparity or dissimilitude*, such as и́на́че otherwise, напро́тивъ on the contrary, на-обо́ротъ *vice-versa*, &c.

(16) *Adverbs denoting partnership*, such as вмѣ́стѣ together, воо́бщѣ in general, generally, за-о́днo jointly, &c.

(17) *Adverbs denoting exchange*, such as вмѣ́сто instead of, вза́мъ, in lieu of, &c.

(18) *Adverbs of illustration*, such as и́менно namely, то е́сть that is, какъ-то as follows, напри́мѣръ for example, &c.

(19) *Adverbs denoting suddenness of action*, such as невза́чѣй unawares, впе́зѣ́ннo unexpectedly, вдругъ all at once, мгно́вѣ́ннo instantaneously, печѣ́ннo unexpectedly, &c.

(20) *Enclitical Adverbs employed in popular speech*, such as мо́гъ then, де said he, де́скать so to say, бы́шь then, &c.

§ 140. All Adverbs, except the qualifying (ка́чественное), and adverbs of quantity (ко́личественное), are called *circumstantial* (о́бстоя́тельствѣ́нное) adverbs.

§ 141. Adverbs denoting quality, which are derived from qualifying nouns adjective, have degrees of comparison, as, for example, хоро́шo good, лу́чше better; весе́лю joyous, весе́лѣ́е more joyous, все́хъ весе́лѣ́е merrier than all. Certain of the adverbs, too, which denote

quantity, place, and time, have likewise degrees of comparison, such as много much, больше more, больше всех more than all, близко near, ближе nearer, всех ближе nearer than all, рано early, раньше earlier, всех раньше earlier than all.

THE PREPOSITION.

§ 142 Prepositions indicate the relationship between objects. *Ex.* ученикъ сѣлъ за столъ, the pupil sat down at the table. Prepositions likewise serve to alter the meaning of the words to which they are prefixed: *Ex.* до-ходъ income, revenue, у-ходъ departure, при-ходъ arrival, вос-ходъ ascent, переменѣть to alter, размѣнѣть to exchange.

§ 143. Prepositions are classed as separable and inseparable.

§ 144. The separable prepositions require after them the oblique cases noted below:—

- (1) *Genitive*: безъ, безо without, для for, ради for the sake of, до up to, изъ out of, отъ away from, у at, изъ-за from behind, изъ-подъ from under.
- (2) *Dative*: къ, ко to, towards.
- (3) *Accusative*: про concerning, чрезъ, черезъ through, across, сквозь through.
- (4) *Instrumental*: надъ, надо over.
- (5) *Prepositional*: при near, in the presence of.
- (6) *Genitive or Instrumental*: между, межъ between, among.
- (7) *Accusative or Instrumental*: за behind or for, подъ under, at, предъ, передъ before.
- (8) *Accusative or Prepositional*: въ, во in, into, на on, upon, against, о, объ, обо about.
- (9) *Genitive, Accusative or Instrumental*: съ, со from, with, together with.
- (10) *Dative, Accusative or Prepositional*: по by, up to, after.

§ 145. Amongst the class of separable prepositions may be reckoned also certain adverbs of place which govern the genitive case. *Ex.* близъ near to, возлѣ beside, подлѣ along, near, около about, противъ opposite to, мимо by, средѣ in the midst of, впереди in front of, позади behind.

§ 146. The inseparable prepositions are *воз, вы, из, пере, пре* and *раз*. They do not alter the cases of the nouns which follow them, but they change the meaning of the word to which they are prefixed: *Ex.* годный suitable, *выгодный* profitable, мѣна exchange, *перемѣна* alteration, строить to build, *разстроить* to disarrange.

THE CONJUNCTION.

§ 147. A conjunction serves to connect either words or whole sentences. *Ex.* Иванъ и Пётръ пришли, *John and Peter* came; Если я буду здоровъ то приѣду къ вамъ, *If I am well, then* I will come to you; Онъ или не хочетъ или не можетъ помочь мнѣ, *He either* does not wish to, *or* cannot, help me.

§ 148. Conjunctions are divided into the following:—

(1) *Copulative* (соединительный), such as *и* and, *даже* even, *притомъ* with this, *не только* and *не только* not only; *сверхъ-того* besides which, *также* likewise, *же* but, &c.

(2) *Partitive* (раздѣлительный): *или* and *либо* or, &c.

(3) *Explanatory* (изяснительный): *что* that, *будто* as if, *вѣдь* then, now you must know, *тогда какъ* whilst, *такъ что* so that, *такъ какъ* as, &c.

(4) *Reiterative* (повторительный): *ни-ни* neither—nor, *частью* and *отчасти* partly, *то-то* now—then, &c.

(5) *Comparative* (сравнительный): *какъ—такъ* as—so, *сколько* as much—so much, *нежели* than, *чѣмъ—тѣмъ* the more—the less, *такъ-же—какъ* both—and, &c.

(6) *Conditional* (условный) or *Suppositional* (предположительный): *если*, *если* if, *чтобы* in order to, *дабы* in order that, *когда бы* whenever, *то бы* in order that, *то* then, therefore, &c.

(7) *Concessional* (уступительный): *хотя* although, *пусть* be it so, *пускай* so be it, *пожалуй* if you like, &c.

(8) *Causal* (вынословный): *ибо* for, *для того что* for the reason that, because, *потому что* because, &c.

(9) *Antithetical* (противоположный): *но* but, *однако* however, *впроче́мъ* furthermore, *а* but, &c.

(10) *Conclusive* (заключительный): итакъ thus, посему for this reason, следовательно and стало быть consequently, наконецъ finally, at last, &c.

To the class of disjunctive conjunctions belongs likewise the particle *ли*, which is affixed to a word in order to express a question. *Еж.* Были ли вы въ Москвѣ? *Have you been in Moscow?* Тотъ ли это домъ? *Is that the house?*

THE INTERJECTION.

§ 149. Interjections are exclamations¹ which serve to express various feelings.

§ 150. Their classification is as follows:—

- (1) of surprise: и! ахъ! ахтѣ! ба! ба! ой-ли! is it possible!
- (2) of approval: ай-да! исполать! hail! то-то? браво!
- (3) of joy: урѣ!
- (4) of assurance: ей-ей! право! right!
- (5) of call: эй! рей!
- (6) the answer to a call: а! ась! что! ау!
- (7) of laughter: ха! ха! хи! хи!
- (8) of indignation: тыфу! фуѣ!
- (9) of incitement: ну! ну-те!
- (10) those which imply a proposal: на! на-те!
- (11) of fear: ой! ахтѣ!
- (12) of threat: ужъ! вотъ! добро!
- (13) of reproach: э! эхъ! ну-ужъ!
- (14) of prohibition: тсъ! цыц!
- (15) of sorrow and commiseration: охъ! увы!
- (16) of indication: вотъ! вонъ!

§ 151. Interjections likewise serve to express various sounds. *Еж.* бухъ! павъ! хлопъ! динь-динь-динь!

¹ As such exclamations are, for the most part, mere sounds, they cannot well be represented in every instance in another language. *Trans.*

SĖCOND PART

(Отдѣленіе Второе).

SYNTAX.

§ 152. Syntax expounds the rules for employing words so as to form intelligible speech.

§ 153. Speech is the expression of our thoughts by means of words.

§ 154. A short sentence expressed in words is called a *proposition* (предложёніе). *Ех. Безкорыстіе есть добродѣтель*, disinterestedness is (a) virtue; гордость поро́къ, pride (is a) vice; онѣ́ бѹдутъ богаты, they will be rich; &c.

§ 155. The proposition consists of two principal parts—the *subject* (подлежащее) and the *predicate* (сказуемое).

(1) The subject is any or everything spoken of in the proposition; such, for example, as has been indicated above in § 154, viz. безкорыстіе, гордость, онѣ́.

(2) The predicate is all that speaks of the subject; thus, in the same examples, добродѣтель, поро́къ, богаты.

§ 156. The subject and the predicate are sometimes joined by the verb *быть*, to be, as is seen in the examples given in § 154. The verb *быть* in the forms of its present tense is, as a rule, omitted; thus, гордость поро́къ, pride (is a) vice; я бѣ́денъ,¹ I (am) poor; онъ богатъ,² he (is) rich.

§ 157. The subject is, generally speaking, a noun in the nominative case. *Ех. Лѣ́то прошло́,³ Summer has past; Тѹчи закрыли со́лнце,*

¹ Abbreviated form of бѣ́дный. *Trans.*

² Abbreviated form of богаты́й. *Trans.*

³ Neuter form of the adjective прошлы́й. *Trans.*

Clouds hid the sun ; &c. Other parts of speech may, however, take the place of a noun substantive as the subject. These are :—(a) a noun adjective or a participle : *Ex.* *Полезное* предпочитается приятному, The *useful* is preferable to the agreeable ; *лѣнливый* не замѣчаетъ, что одно *настоящее* принадлежитъ намъ, The *idle (man)* does not perceive that the *present* alone belongs to us.—(b) Nouns numeral : *Ex.* Тамъ *тысячи* пали за отчизну, There *thousands* fell for fatherland ; &c.—(c) Pronouns : *Ex.* Я пишу, I write ; Этотъ *прилеженъ* а тотъ *лѣнивъ*, This one (is) diligent, but that one (is) lazy ; &c.—(d) Verbs in the infinitive mood : *Ex.* Дѣлать другихъ счастливыми есть величайшее счастье, To make others happy is the greatest happiness ; &c.—(e) Adverbs denoting time and place : Сегодня тепло, It is warm to-day ; здѣсь весело, а тамъ скучно, Here (it) is cheerful, but there (it) is dull. Adverbs of quantity may also represent the subject : *Ex.* Много погибло и мало спаслось, Many perished, and few were saved.—(f) In a few cases interjections : *Ex.* Прогрѣло ура ! There thundered forth hurrah ! Раздалось браво ! Bravo resounded !

§ 158. The predicate may be—(a) A noun substantive in the nominative case : *Ex.* Скѣка есть болѣзнь праздныхъ людей, Weariness is the ailment of idle people ; &c.—(b) A noun adjective or a participle, with a shortened termination : *Ex.* Вашъ опекунъ опытенъ и честенъ, Your guardian (is) experienced and honest ; &c.—(c) A verb in the indicative or imperative mood : *Ex.* Онъ читаетъ, He reads ; Помоги вамъ Богъ, God help you ; &c.—(d) An adverb of quality : *Ex.* Жить въ Петербургѣ приятно, но очень дорого, To live in St. Petersburg (is) agreeable, but very expensive.

Obs.—In a few cases a pronoun may take the place of the predicate. *Ex.* Я не ты, I (am) not thou ; &c.

§ 159. The subject and the predicate are called the principal parts or elements of the proposition, to which are joined the other and secondary parts that serve to illustrate and amplify the principal parts. The secondary parts consist of the complement, the definition, and the circumstantial words.

§ 160. The complement (дополнительное) illustrates or adds to the signification of the subject and of the predicate. It may be—(a) A noun substantive in any of the oblique cases : *Ex.* Онъ любитъ музыку и пѣніе, He loves music and singing ; &c.—(b) An

adjective or a participle when either of these parts of speech stands in the place of a noun substantive : *Ех. Онъ жалѣтъ юнімаго и слабаго*, He pities the *persecuted* (one) and the *weak* ; &c.—(c) A personal pronoun, in any of the oblique cases, and a reflexive pronoun : *Ех. Мы ожидали тебѣ*, We have expected *thee* ; *Онъ думаетъ о себѣ*, He thinks of *himself*.—(d) A verb in the infinitive mood : *Ех. Онъ любитъ читать*, He likes to *read* ; &c.

§ 161. The *definition* (опредѣлительное) points to the quality or to any of the attributes, both of the subject and of the predicate, as well as of the complement. The definition may be either an adjective or numeral, or a pronoun (except a personal, relative, and reflexive). The definition answers to the question *какой?* of what kind? *чей?* whose? *какой?* which? *сколько?* how much? how many? *Ех. За всю эту обширную усадьбу нашъ богатый сосѣдъ заплатилъ сто тысячъ рублей*, For all this vast farm our rich neighbour paid a hundred thousand roubles ; &c.

§ 162. *Circumstantial words* (обстоятельствоныя слова) are expressed by the various parts of speech in the proposition which indicate *place, time, mode, and cause or object* of the action :—(a) To indicate the *place* of action the following questions serve : *гдѣ?* where? *куда?* whither? *откуда?* whence? *Ех. Онъ былъ въ Римѣ и видѣлъ тамъ папу*, He was in *Rome*, and there saw the Pope ; &c.—(b) To indicate the *time* of action there are the interrogatives *когда?* when? *какъ?* how? *долго-ли?* how long? *Ех. На праздникахъ онъ занятъ былъ каждый день съ утра до вечера*, During the *holidays* he was occupied *each day from morning till evening*.—(c) To indicate the *mode* of action the questions are *какъ?* how? *какимъ образомъ?* in what manner? *Ех. Онъ трудится неутомимо*, He labours *indefatigably*.—(d) To indicate the *cause or object* of the action, the questions are *почему?* why? *для чего?* for what? *зачѣмъ?* why? *отчего?* from which cause? *Ех. Всѣ вооружились для защиты отечества*, All have armed themselves for the defence of fatherland.

Obs.—From the examples here adduced it is apparent that nouns substantive are used in the oblique cases, both as circumstantial words as well as complements. The difference consists in this, that the latter class of words answer to the questions *кого?* *чего?* *кому?* *къмъ?* &c.; whilst the former correspond with the interrogative adverbs *гдѣ?* *когда?* *почему?* &c.

§ 163. Nouns substantive coupled with adjectives, when found separately in the proposition, and serving to illustrate another substantive, are said to be *in apposition*. *Ех. Петербургъ, великолѣпная столица Россіи, основанъ Петромъ Великимъ, St. Petersburg, the magnificent capital of Russia, (was) founded by Peter the Great ; &c.*

§ 164. *Appositions* (приложѣніе) likewise have their own complements and definitions, as is apparent from the preceding example : *великолѣпная столица Россіи.*

§ 165. A proper noun, or an appellative noun, may also be used as an apposition. *Ех. Царь Іоаннъ, Tsar John ; Рѣка Амуръ, River Amoor ; &c.*

§ 166. *Address* expressed by the vocative case is sometimes found in the beginning, middle, or end of a proposition : *Ех. Я ожидаю тебѣ, любезный другъ, I expect thee, dear friend. Introductory words, such as Слава Бѣгу, Glory to God ; кажется, it seems ; можетъ-быть, perhaps, &c., are likewise inserted : Ех. Вы, кажется, устали, It seems you are tired. Neither the address nor the introductory words enter into the composition of the proposition, and can be omitted without interfering with its sense.*

§ 167. The principal parts of the proposition can also be omitted. In that case the subject or the predicate will be understood. *Ех. Хожу по полямъ и наблюдаю за работами, I walk along the fields and look after the works. Here there are expressed the predicates alone, the subject я being in each case understood.*

§ 168. With *impersonal* verbs the predicate is in every case expressed without the subject or a person ; hence the proposition itself is said to be *impersonal* : *Ех. Морозумъ, it freezes ; вѣрится, one believes ; &c.*

§ 169. Propositions, according to their construction, are *simple* or *compound*. A *simple* proposition is confined to one sentence *only*, and consists of but one subject and one predicate : *Ех. Надежда улаживаетъ жизнь нашу, Hope charms our life. A compound proposition embraces two or more sentences, and is therefore made up of two or more propositions : Ех. Надежда улаживаетъ жизнь нашу, мечты украшаютъ её, а страсти сокращаютъ, Hope charms our life, dreams embellish it, and passions shorten (it) ; &c.*

§ 170. Propositions, according to their signification, may be *principal, subordinate, and introductory.*

(1) A *principal* proposition comprises some main idea, has its own separate sense, and does not depend on any other proposition: *Ex. Мой братъ, который недавно произведёнъ въ офицеры, отправился съ походомъ, My brother, who not long ago was promoted to (be) an officer, has set out for a campaign ; &c.*

(2) A *subordinate* proposition, on the other hand, depends on the principal proposition, which it illustrates, and may be joined both to the subject and to the predicate: not so complements, definitions and circumstantial words. For instance, in the preceding example, the subordinate proposition is joined to the subject. *Subordinate* are coupled with main propositions by means of grammatical parts of speech, viz. relative pronouns, verbs in the form of participles and gerunds, adverbs of time and place, and conjunctions.

(3) An *introductory* proposition is not connected either with a main or subordinate proposition, and may be omitted without upsetting the sense of the passage in which it occurs. *Ex. Вы, я думаю, скоро кончите дѣло, You, I think, will soon finish (your) business.* An introductory proposition cannot be placed at the beginning of a sentence: if it is so placed it becomes the principal, and what was the principal is turned into the subordinate proposition; thus, *Я думаю что вы скоро кончите дѣло. Here я думаю* has become the main proposition, and the rest of the sentence has been turned into a subordinate proposition.

§ 171. To a principal or to a subordinate proposition is sometimes joined a *quoted* proposition, comprising some lengthy passage introduced without change: *Ex. Императоръ Александръ I. сказалъ народу, "Я вступаю не врагомъ а возвращаю вамъ миръ и торговлю," The Emperor Alexander I. said to the people, "I come not as an enemy, but to restore to you peace and commerce."*

§ 172. Propositions, according to variety of expression, may be—

(1) *Narrative*, or such as contain the illustration of any sort of subject, or simply a tale concerning it: *Ex. мечъ былъ первымъ властел'номъ людей, но однѣ законы могли быть основаніемъ ихъ гражданскаго счатья, The sword was the first sovereign of the*

people, but the laws alone could be the foundation of their civic happiness.

(2) *Interrogative*, or such as suggest questions:—*Ex.* Зачѣмъ проходимъ мы безъ вниманія мимо трудовъ земледѣльца, проливающаго потъ надъ собственною полосою, Why do we pass by without notice the labours of an agriculturist who pours out his sweat over his own strip of land?

(3) *Exclamatory*, or those which give utterance to a cry of surprise, or of some strong feeling: *Ex.* Двадцать три милліона христіанскихъ душъ призываются къ новой жизни, къ сознанію своего человѣческаго достоинства! Twenty-three millions of Christian souls are called to a new life, to the recognition of their own human worth!

(4) *Imperative*, which express a wish, command, or prohibition: *Ex.* Награждайте добродѣтель, просвѣщайте людѣй, усовершенствуйте воспитаніе, Reward virtue, enlighten the people, perfect education.

Obs.—Imperative propositions may be—(a) *impressive*, or those giving expression to a precise injunction. The construction of such entails the addition of the conjunction *же* to the imperative mood: *Ex.* читай^ъже громче, read (thou) louder; &c.—(b) *softening*, or such as are employed in ordinary conversation and in popular phraseology. These are formed by means of the addition of the particle *ка* to the imperative mood: *Ex.* Скажи^{ка} мнѣ, Prithee tell me; &c.

(5) *Hypothetical* or *conditional*, or such as are formed by the addition of the conjunction *бы* to the past tense of a verb: *Ex.* Когда бы вы познакомились съ нимъ, то полюбили бы его, Had you become acquainted with him, you would have liked him; &c.

§ 173. Compound propositions are formed—

(1) By coupling one principal proposition with another by means of conjunctions. *Ex.* На Бога уповай, а самъ не плошай, Hope in God, and be not careless; &c.

(2) By coupling *principal* with *subordinate* propositions, by means of the various grammatical parts of speech (*vide* § 170):

Ех. Исторія есть наука, которая изображаетъ въ связномъ разсказѣ существующія перемѣны въ жизни народовъ или государствъ, History is the science which depicts in a connected narrative the actual changes in the life of peoples or of sovereignties. A subordinate proposition may occur at the beginning of a sentence: *Ех.* Если не сумѣешь сказать въ немногихъ словахъ тобѣ, чѣмъ полно сердце, то много-рѣчию только разведешь водою собственное чувство, *I/ thou canst not say in a few words that with which (thy) heart (is) full*, then with much speech thou only dilutest thine own feeling with water; &c.

§ 174. Speech is formed by coupling simple or compound propositions possessing some connection of their own.

§ 175. Speech is either *periodical* or *abrupt*.—*Periodical* speech consists of several compound propositions. *Ех.* Я готовился быть свидѣтелемъ торжества великолѣпнаго: но торжество, видѣнное мною превзошло моё ожиданіе. . . . Такое же чувство, какое потрясло мою душу, когда представилась мнѣ въ первый разъ Альпы, когда и увидѣлъ Римъ посреди ея запустѣвшей равнины, когда подходилъ къ храму Святаго Петра, и остановился подъ его изумительнымъ сводомъ. *I made myself ready to be a witness of a magnificent triumph: but the triumph which I saw exceeded my expectation. . . . The same sort of feeling agitated my mind when the Alps were presented to me for the first time, when I saw Rome amidst her (lit. its) desolated ruins, when I came beneath the temple of St. Peter, and remained beneath its amazing vault; &c.*—*Abrupt* speech consists of several simple principal propositions, coupled by grammatical parts of speech. *Ех.* чувство усталости исчезло: силы мои возновились: дыханіе моё стало легко. *The feeling of fatigue disappeared: my strength was renewed: my breathing became easy, &c.*

§ 176. Syntax embraces the rules: (1) of the *concord* (согласованіе); (2) *government* (управленіе); (3) *arrangement* (размѣщеніе), of words; and (4) *punctuation* (препикианіе).

I. CONCORD OF WORDS.

§ 177. Concord of words signifies their regular coupling in all parts of the proposition.

§ 178. The most important rules under this head are the following:—

(1) The subject and the predicate, when expressed by declinable parts of speech, agree in case, but in gender and number they may differ when the predicate is a noun substantive: *Ex.* Калмыки *наро́дъ* кочующій, The Kalmucks, a nomad race, &c.

(2) When the verb *быть* indicates a temporary condition, the predicate is used in the instrumental case: *Ex.* Братъ мой тогда *былъ каде́томъ*, My brother was then a cadet; Первые *бѣ́гутъ* послѣдними и послѣдніе *пѣ́рыми*, The first shall be last, and the last first; &c.

(3) A predicate expressed by a verb or participle with a shortened termination always agrees with the subject in gender, number and person: *Ex.* Домъ *проданъ*, the house has been sold; Деревня *куплена*, the village has been bought; Письма *отправлены*, the letters have been despatched; &c.

(4) Definitions agree with those words which they define in gender, number and case: *Ex.* мно́гіе дѣ́кіе наро́ды поклони́ются небе́снымъ свѣ́тлзамъ, many wild races worship the heavenly luminaries; &c.

(5) An apposition agrees with its substantive in case, whilst it may differ from it in gender and number: *Ex.* Желе́зо, по́лезный ме́талъ, нахо́дится у насъ въ изобѣ́днѣ, Iron, a most useful metal, is found with us in great abundance; &c.

(6) When there are two nouns (an *appellative* and a *proper*) in apposition signifying one and the same object, but of a different gender and number, the predicate agrees as to these with the appellative noun: *Ex.* Го́родъ Аѳѣны сла́вился въ дре́вности, The town of Athens was famous in antiquity; &c.

(7) In the case of titles, such as Вели́чество Majesty, Высочество Highness, Свѣ́лость Serene Highness, &c., the words defined by them agree with them in gender: *Ex.* Импе́раторское Вели́чество, Imperial Majesty; Ва́ша Свѣ́лость, Your Serene Highness, &c.;—but the predicates belonging to them agree in gender with the personage to whom the title relates: *Ex.* Его́ Импе́раторское Вели́чество изво́лилъ возвра́титься изъ Москвы, His Imperial Majesty was pleased to return from Moscow; Ея́ Короле́вское Высочество по́сѣ-

ща́ла всѣ́ вы́шнія́ учебныя́ заведе́нія, Her Royal Highness visited all the high schools; Его́ Свѣ́тлость́ былъ́ за́пятъ́ цѣ́лый́ день́ ва́жными́ дѣ́лами, His Serene Highness was engaged the whole day with important business; &c.

(8) If there are two or more substantives of different genders, and one of these is of the masculine gender, the definition will also be of the masculine gender: *Ех.* Онъ́ привё́съ́ вамъ́ но́выя́ пла́ны, кнѣ́ги и ла́ндка́рты, кѹ́пленны́я по ва́шему́ жела́нiю, He brought you the *new* plans, books and maps *bought* according to your desire.

(9) If two or more definitions relate to the same object, then both the subject and the predicate are put in the plural number: *Ех.* Бѣ́лое́ и Азо́вское́ мо́ря́ нахо́дятся́ въ́ пре́делахъ́ Росси́и, The White Sea and the Sea of Azoff *are situated* in the confines of Russia; &c.

(10) When several objects are referred to, and their general number is expressed by the pronouns *все́* or *ни́что́*, the predicate is placed in the *singular* number: *Ех.* *Всѣ́́ ему́́ кра́вилось́, все́́ восхи́щало́ его́́, everything pleased, everything charmed him*; Ни́ про́сбы́, ни мо́лбы́, ни слѣ́зы неща́стныхъ́ — *ни́что́ не мо́гло́ его́́ тро́нуть́*, Neither the requests nor the prayers nor the tears of the unfortunate—*nothing could touch him*.

(11) A separate object relating to any of *two or more* persons spoken of in the proposition is placed in the singular instead of the plural number: *Ех.* По́слѣ́ тако́й неуда́чи, оба́ бра́та повѣ́сили носъ́ (not носы́), After such misfortune, both brothers became discouraged (*lit.*, hung down their *noses*); &c.

(12) The verb *бы́ть* in the present tense does not always agree with the subject in number, and is sometimes placed in the singular, although the subject be in the plural number: *Ех.* У́ меня́́ есть́ рѣ́дкия́ карти́ны, *I have rare pictures*, &c.

(13) When the verb *бы́ть* in the past tense is found between two substantives of different genders, it must agree in gender with the first, and not with the second. *Ех.* Пе́тръ́ бы́лъ́ рѣ́звое́ и весе́лое́ дѣ́тѣ́, Peter *was* a playful and merry child.

(14) When the subject is represented by the adverbs of quantity—мно́го́, much, many; ма́ло́, little; нѣ́ско́лько́, some, several; ско́лько́, how much, how many; сто́лько́, so much, so

many—the predicate is placed in the neuter gender and singular number. *Ех. Въ этомъ сраженіи убито нѣсколько офицеровъ*, In this engagement *several* officers (were) *killed*.

(15) The words *множество*, multitude, *большая часть*, greater part, *малая часть*, lesser part, require the verb or predicate to be in the singular number : *Ех. Тамъ собралось множество солдатъ*, There were collected a *multitude* of soldiers ; *Большая часть нашихъ товарищей произведена въ офицеры*, *The greater part* of our comrades were *promoted* to officers.

(16) Verbs which relate to one object must be put in the same tense and aspect : *Ех. Онъ сѣлъ за столъ, подумалъ, написалъ рѣшительный отвѣтъ и отправилъ его къ просителю*, He *sat down* at the table, *thought a little*, *wrote* a decisive answer, and *sent it off* to the petitioner ;—but when there are adverbs or conjunctions with the verbs, different aspects may be used : *Ех. Онъ сѣлъ за столъ, долго думалъ, потомъ сталъ писать отвѣтъ и наконецъ отправилъ его къ просителю*, He *sat down* at the table, *thought for a long time*, then *began to write* an answer, and *finally despatched* it to the petitioner.

(17) A gerund in a subordinate, and a verb in a main, proposition must express the action of one and the same person : *Ех. Получивъ письмо, я написалъ отвѣтъ*, On receiving the letter, I wrote the answer, &c. Therefore it would be irregular to say, *Стоя на горѣ, глаза мои восхищались прекраснымъ видомъ*, Standing on the mountain, my eyes were enchanted with the beautiful sight,—instead of *Стоя на горѣ, я восхищался прекраснымъ видомъ*, Stand on the mountain, I was enchanted with the beautiful sight ; &c.

II. THE GOVERNMENT OF WORDS.

§ 179. In the government of words are explained the various relations between the principal and the secondary parts of the proposition.

§ 180. These relations show the dependence of one word on another, and such words are said to be *governing*, and *governed* or *subordinate* : *Ех. Шумъ бѣры, образованіе сердца*, &c. ; the noise of the tempest, the formation of the heart, &c. Here the words *шумъ* and *образованіе* are the governing words, whilst *бѣры* and *сердца* are the governed words, or those dependent thereon.

§ 181. The principal rules in the government of words are contained in the subjoined use of the oblique cases with and without prepositions. The nominative and vocative cases being *direct*, do not depend on other words, and therefore are not subject to government.

(a.) *Use of the Cases without Prepositions.*

§ 182. The genitive case answers to the questions, *кого?* of whom? *чего?* of what? *чей?* чья? чье? whose? and is used—

(1) Where there are two nouns substantive in a complementary phrase: *Ex.* Меня изумила высота горъ, The height of the mountains astonished me; &c. A complement is sometimes used in the dative instead of in the genitive case: *Ex.* Здѣсь назначена цѣна мѣстамъ, Here (is) noted the prices to the places; &c. In certain masculine nouns signifying quantity, the termination of the genitive case is changed into that of the dative: *Ex.* Я купилъ пудъ сахара и фунтъ чая, I bought a pood (36 lbs.) of sugar and a pound of tea (*vide* § 39). Nouns substantive in the genitive case can be changed into nouns adjective: *Ex.* Лучъ солнца, A ray of sun; солнечный лучъ, solar ray; &c.

(2) In the case of nouns substantive derived from active verbs which require the accusative case: *Ex.* Чтѣніе полезныхъ книгъ способствуетъ къ образованію ума, The reading of useful books aids in the education of the understanding; &c. Certain nouns derived from neuter verbs also require the genitive case: *Ex.* Въ минеральныхъ источникахъ происходитъ кипѣніе воды, In mineral sources the boiling of water takes place; &c.

(3) In indications of quantity, measure, and weight: *Ex.* У насъ много работы а мало времени, We have much work, but little time.

(4) After nouns adjective of the comparative degree: *Ex.* Старый другъ лучше новыхъ двухъ, An old friend (is) better than two new ones; &c.

(5) In the case of nouns adjective indicating merit, strangeness, fullness: *Ex.* Достойный уваженія, worthy of respect; чуждый гордости, free from pride; онъ получилъ кошелекъ полный денегъ, He received a purse full of money.

(6) In the case of the numerals полтора, два, оба, три, четыре, and their compounds, such as двѣнадцать два, сорокъ три, &c., the genitive case is placed in the singular number: *Ex.* полтора рубля,

1½ *roubles*; два *стола*, two *tables*; оба *брата*, both *brothers*; три *книги*, three *books*; четыре *стекла*, four *panes of glass*; пятьдесят три *солдата*, fifty-three *soldiers*, &c.; but with all the other numerals the genitive case plural is used: *Ех. Пять столовъ, восемь братьевъ, сто стеклы, тысяча книгъ*, five *tables*, eight *brothers*, 100 *panes of glass*, 1000 *books*, &c.

(7) In the case of the numerals два, оба, три, четыре, and their compounds, the adjective is used in the nominative case of the plural number, and in the same gender as that to which the substantive in question belongs: *Ех. Его три послѣднія сочинѣнія имѣли большій успѣхъ*, His *three last compositions* had a great success; &c. In the case of all the other numerals, beginning with five, the adjective and the substantive must agree in number and case: *Ех. Семь послѣднихъ сочинѣнiи*, the seven last compositions; &c.

(8) In the case of active verbs, when their action extends to a part only of the object: *Ех. Дай мнѣ денегъ*, Give me *some money*. With such verbs are always understood adverbs of quantity, such as *немного*, *little*, *few*; *нѣсколько*, *some*, *several*; &c.

(9) In the case of active verbs with the negative adverb *не*, *not*: *Ех. Я не люблю праздности*, I do *not* like idleness; &c. The genitive case is also used when the negative precedes the verb which comes before the governing verb: *Ех. Ты не хотѣлъ читать этой книги*, Thou didst *not* desire to read *this book*.

(10) Active, reflective, and common verbs implying *wish*, *expectation*, *deprivation*, *fear*, *danger*, require the genitive case: *Ех. Я желаю вамъ успѣха въ вашемъ дѣлѣ*, I *wish* you *success* in your business; *Онъ долго ждалъ награды*, He *long expected* a reward; *Вы лишили меня удовольствiя видѣть васъ*, You have *deprived* me of the *satisfaction* of seeing (*lit. to see*) you; *Я опасюсь пожара а ты боишься наводнѣнiя*, I *dread* a *fire*, and thou *fearest* an *inundation*; &c.

(11) The following verbs also govern the genitive case:—*требовать*, to require; *достигать*, to attain; *стоить*, to cost; *отвѣдывать*, to test; *домогаться*, to solicit; *слушаться*, to obey; *стыдиться*, to be ashamed of; and certain others of similar signification, which answer to the questions *кого?* *чего?*

(12) The genitive case is required after adverbs denoting *place*, such as *возлѣ*, beside; *подлѣ*, near; *близъ*, near; *вдоль*, along;

внѣ, outside ; внутрѣ, inside ; снару́жи, on the outside ; мѣ́мо, by ; около, near ; and others after which are put the questions *кого́?* *чего́?*

§ 183. The dative case answers to the questions *кому́?* *чему́?* and is used—

(1) With certain active verbs, such as *подража́ть*, to copy ; *помо́чь*, to aid ; *служи́ть*, to serve ; *угодя́ть*, to please ; *повреди́ть*, to harm ; *сопутствоватъ*, to travel with ; &c.

(2) With certain reflective and common verbs, such as *удивля́ться*, to be surprised at ; *ра́доваться*, to rejoice at ; *предаться*, to give one's self up to ; *молі́ться*, to worship ; *жа́ловаться*, to complain to ; *нра́виться*, to please ; &c.

(3) With the impersonal verbs, such as *жа́ль*, it is a pity ; *сты́дно*, it is shameful ; *хочетсѧ*, one desires ; *па́добно*, it is necessary ; *пу́жно*, it is needful ; &c.

(4) When the complement is a personal object indicating *relationship, friendship, enmity, &c.* : *Ех. Онъ мнѣ́ дѣ́дя, ты ему́ дру́гъ*, He (is) *uncle to me, thou (art a) friend to him* ; *Онъ Петру́ большо́й непри́ятель*, He is a *great enemy to Peter* ; &c.

(5) With the adverbs *прили́чно*, becoming ; *соотвѣ́ственно*, corresponding to ; *сообра́зно*, conformably to ; &c.

(6) The following adverbs likewise require the dative case . *вопреки́*, contrary to ; *на-злѡ́*, despite ; *на-смѣ́хъ*, in derision of ; *на-переко́ръ*, in spite of ; *въ-угоду́*, for the pleasure of ; &c.

§ 184. The accusative case answers to the questions *кого́?* *что́?* and is used—

(1) As a complement, after active verbs without a negative : *Ех. Онъ купи́лъ рѣ́дкую кни́гу*, He *bought a rare book* ; &c.

(2) As a complement, after neuter verbs indicating a known *distance or time* : *Ех. Онъ бѣ́жалъ цѣ́лую ве́сему*, He ran a *whole verst* ; *мы не спали́ всю́ ночь*, We did not sleep the *whole night* ; &c.

§ 185. The instrumental case answers to the questions *ке́мъ?* *че́мъ?* and is used—

(1) With all the passive verbs : *Ех. Онъ былъ́ люби́мъ́ все́ми това́рищи́ми*, He was beloved by all his comrades ; &c.

(2) With the reciprocal verbs, followed by the preposition *съ*:
Ex. Наши войска храбро сражались *съ* неприятелями, Our troops bravely engaged *with* the enemy; &c.

(3) With certain of the reflexive and the common verbs, such as *заниматься*, to occupy one's self; *умыться*, to wash one's self; *гордиться*, to pride one's self; *восхищаться*, to be charmed with; *любоваться*, to delight in; &c.

(4) With verbs indicating *power, management, arrangement*, such as *владеть*, to rule; *управлять*, to govern; *распоряжаться*, to dispose; *завѣдывать*, to manage; *обладать*, to possess; *располагать*, to place; &c.

(5) The following verbs likewise require the instrumental case: *дорожить*, to prize; *жертвовать*, to sacrifice; *обиловать*, to abound in; *страдать*, to suffer; &c.

(6) Nouns substantive derived from verbs which govern the instrumental case require that the words subordinate to them should also be in the same case: *Ex.* распоряжение *имуществомъ*, the distribution of *property*; заведывание *дѣлами*, the management of *affairs*; &c.

§ 186. The prepositional case is always used with prepositions. With the prepositional case are used many verbs answering to the questions *о комъ? о чёмъ? въ чёмъ? при чёмъ?* such as *думать*, to think about; *мечтать*, to reflect; *сожалѣть*, to regret; *печалиться*, to grieve; *заботиться*, to busy one's self; *хлопотать*, to bustle; *упражняться*, to occupy one's self; *находиться*, to be situated; *состоять*, to consist of; &c.

§ 187. Certain verbs require various cases. The more frequently used of such are the following:—

(1) *жалѣть*, to pity; *просить*, to beg; which require the genitive or the prepositional.

(2) *удовлетворять*, to satisfy; *покровительствовать*, to protect; which require the dative and the accusative. The dative when the action relates to an intellectual object: *Ex.* удовлетворить *желанию*, *любопытству*, to satisfy *desire, curiosity*; *покровительствовать наукамъ и художествамъ*, to encourage *the sciences and arts*. The accusative with a personal object: *Ex.* удовлетворить *просителя*, to satisfy *the petitioner*; *покровительствовать бѣдныхъ сиротъ*, to protect *poor orphans*, &c.

(3) In the case of the verbs учить, to teach, and обучать, to train, the personal noun is placed in the accusative, and the object of the action in the dative, case: *Ex.* Онъ учить мою сестрѣ музыку, He teaches *my sister music*, &c.

(4) The verb слѣдовать, to follow, governs the dative and the instrumental. The former, where intellectual nouns are concerned: *Ex.* Слѣдовать добрымъ примѣрамъ и совѣтамъ, To follow *good examples and counsels*. It requires all other nouns to be in the instrumental case, before which is used the preposition за: *Ex.* воины слѣдуютъ за своимъ полководцемъ, The soldiers *follow (after) their leader*, &c.

(5) The verbs спрашивать, to ask for, заслуживать, to deserve, искать, to seek, when used in the present tense, and in the imperfect aspect of the past and future tenses, require the genitive case; but when used in the perfect aspect they govern the accusative case: *Ex.* Онъ спрашиваетъ, or спрашивалъ, вашею согласія, He asks, or he asked, for *your consent*; Онъ просилъ, or проситъ, ваше согласіе, He asked, or will ask, for *your consent*; &c.

(6) The following verbs govern the accusative and the instrumental cases:—пренебрегать, to despise; бросать, to throw; вертѣть, to turn; промышлять, to deal; торговать, to trade; брызгать, to sprinkle.

(7) The verb удостоивать, which requires the genitive case, sometimes governs the instrumental case also: *Ex.* удостоить награды и милости, to bestow *rewards and favours*; Государь удостоилъ его своимъ разговоромъ, The sovereign honoured him *with his conversation*; &c.

(8) The verb наблюдать, to observe, when it suggests the question что?, requires the accusative case; *Ex.* наблюдать порядокъ и чистоту, to observe *order and cleanliness*; and when it suggests the questions за чѣмъ? за кѣмъ? it takes the instrumental case, with the preposition за: *Ex.* наблюдать за порядкомъ и за чистотою, to look *after order and cleanliness*.

Obs.—The rules of government, to which a verb is subject, remain the same when that verb is changed into another part of speech: *Ex.* Онъ достигъ своей цѣли, He attained his *object*; достигающій цѣли, one who attains (his) *object*; достиженіе цѣли, the attainment of an *object*; &c. But nouns

substantive, derived from active verbs which require the accusative case, govern the genitive, as already stated in § 182: *Ех. стро́enie до́ма, чтéние кни́ги, the building of the house, the reading of the book.* Others, again, govern the dative, with the preposition *къ*: *Ех. почтéние къ родите́лямъ, ува́жение къ ста́ршимъ, reverence to parents, respect to elders; &c.*

(9) The verb *благодарить* requires the accusative case, whilst words derived from it govern the dative: *Ех. Я благодарю́ Бо́га, I thank God; благода́рénie Бо́гу, thanks to God; благодаря́ свое́му дядю́, онъ уплати́лъ всѣ долги́, thanks to his uncle, he paid all his debts.*

(b) *Use of the Cases with Prepositions.*

§ 188. The government of the oblique cases likewise depends on prepositions:—

(1) The prepositions *безъ, для, рáди, до, нзъ, отъ, у,* and their compounds *нзъ за, нзъ-подъ,* always require the genitive case.

(2) *Къ (ко)* governs the dative case.

(3) *Про, чрезъ (чере́зъ), сквозъ,* the accusative.

(4) *Падъ,* the instrumental.

(5) *При,* the prepositional.

(6) The prepositional adverb *ме́жду (межъ)* requires the genitive and the instrumental: *Ех. Это́го́ го́родъ лежи́тъ ме́жду двухъ рѣкъ, or ме́жду двумя́ рѣка́ми, This town lies between two rivers; &c.*

(7) When *за* answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. за рѣ́ку, за́ море, beyond the river, beyond the sea.* But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where? it governs the instrumental: *Ех. за рѣ́кою, за́ моремъ.* Likewise, when it answers to the question *за что?* for what? it requires the accusative case: *Ех. Ты былъ нака́занъ за́ лѣнность, а онъ получи́лъ награ́ду за́ прилежа́ние, Thou wast punished for idleness, and he received a reward for industry.*

(8) When *подъ* answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ сѣ́лъ подъ́ дере́во, He took a seat under the tree.* But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where?

it governs the instrumental: *Ех. онъ сидѣтъ подѣ деревомъ*, he is sitting *under the tree*.

(9) *Предъ* or *передъ* requires both the accusative and the instrumental: *Ех. Онъ предсталъ предѣ Госудѣру* or *предѣ Госудѣремъ*, He presented himself *before the sovereign*. With inanimate and abstract objects, this preposition is more often used in the instrumental case: *Ех. Онъ явился предѣ городомъ*, He appeared *before the town*; *Онъ правъ предѣ своею совѣстью*, He (is) right *in his own conscience*; &c.

(10) When *въ* (*во*) answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ пошелъ въ поле*, He went *into the field*. But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Онъ гуляетъ въ полѣ*, he takes a walk *in the field*. The preposition *въ* (*во*) with certain verbs indicating promotion, bestowal of rank or reward, under any conditions whatever, requires the accusative case of the plural number, and that case must in such instances be like the nominative: *Ех. Произвѣсть въ офицеры*, to promote to (be an) officer; *назначить въ кандидаты*, to appoint (as) candidate; &c.

(11) When *на* answers to the questions *куда?* whither? *на корѣ?* on whom? *на что?* on what? it requires the accusative case: *Ех. Онъ отправился на островъ*, He set out *for the island*; *Я на-дѣюсь на вашу дружбу*, I rely *on your friendship*. But when the same preposition answers to the questions *гдѣ?* where? *на комъ?* on whom? *на чемъ?* on what (implying rest)? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Горѣ Этна находится на островѣ Сицили*, Mount Etna is situated in (*lit. on*) the island of Sicily; &c.

(12) When *о* (*объ*) answers to the questions *о что* or *обо что?* against what? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ ушибся о камень*, He hurt himself *against the stone*. But when it answers to the questions *о комъ?* about whom? *о чемъ?* about what? it governs the prepositional case: *Ех. Онъ говоритъ о камнѣ*, He speaks *about the stone*; &c.

(13) When *съ* (*со*) answers to the question *съ черѣ?* from off what? it requires the genitive case: *Ех. Онъ упалъ съ лошади*, He fell from off the horse. When it answers to the question *съ корѣ?* like whom? *со что?* like what? indicating comparison, it requires the accusative: *Ех. Величиною съ лошадъ*, In size *like a horse*? &c. When, again, it answers to the questions *съ кѣмъ?* with whom? *съ*

чѣмъ? with what? it governs the instrumental: *Ex.* Опъ купилъ сани съ лошадью, He bought a sledge *with* a horse; &c.

(14) When *по* answers to the questions *по чѣмъ?* over what? and *по чѣмъ?* at what rate? it requires the dative case: *Ex.* Онъ гуляетъ по полу, He walks *on* the floor; Я плачѹ по рублю, I pay *at the rate of* a rouble. But when it answers to the question *по что?* *up to* what? it governs the accusative: *Ex.* Онъ ушелъ въ воду по самую шею, He went into the water *up to* (his) very neck. When, again, this preposition answers to the question *по комъ?* after whom? it governs the prepositional: *Ex.* Онъ плачетъ по отцу, He cries *after* (his) father. When *по* is used in the sense of *послѣ*, after, it likewise takes the prepositional case: *Ex.* По смерти Петра Великаго, *After* the death of Peter the Great; &c.

III. THE PLACING OF WORDS.

§ 189. The placing or arrangement of words shows the order in which they should follow when used in speech.

§ 190. In the arrangement of words in a proposition, that order must infallibly be adhered to in which our thoughts succeed each other. The more closely we keep to the ordinary conversational style in the arrangement of our words, the more natural, easy, and clear, will be our expressions.

§ 191. This very style, the use of which is maintained by cultivated writers, comprises the observance of the following most important rules:—

(1) The principal object in our sentence should be placed first of all, *i.e.* first should come the *subject*, then the *action* of the subject, or the *predicate*, and lastly the *complement*: *Ex.* Пётръ основалъ Петербургъ, Peter founded St. Petersburg; &c. Speech should begin with those words which most occupy our thoughts: *Ex.* Грѣнулъ сильный громъ, *Rumbled* the loud thunder; &c.

(2) Sometimes before the principal portion of the proposition the secondary parts are placed, as these serve to prepare the way for the main object of the narrative: *Ex.* Въ тѣни высокой липы, на берегу Москвитъ рѣки, лежали на травѣ два молодые человека, *In the shade of a tall lime tree, on the bank of the river Moscow, two young men lay on the grass.*

(3) Where there are many definitions placed together, the following order should be observed: first the *pronoun*, then the

numeral, after these the *adjective or participle*, and last of all the *noun substantive*: *Ex.* Тѣ два бѣдные брата имѣють хорошія способности, Those two poor brothers have good abilities; &c.

(4) A *qualifying noun adjective* is always placed before a *possessive adjective*: *Ex.* Богатая золотая шпага, a *rich golden sword*. And *circumstantial adjectives* are placed before both *qualifying and possessive adjectives*: *Ex.* Здѣшнее пріятное общество, the *local pleasant society*; &c.

(5) *Cardinal numerals* are placed before a *noun substantive*: *Ex.* Ему́ отъ роду семьдесятъ лѣтъ, He is *seventy* years old. To merely express a number *approximately*, the numeral may be placed after the substantive: **Ex.* Ему́ отъ роду лѣтъ семьдесятъ, He is *about seventy* years old.

(6) *Ordinal numerals* are placed before *cardinal*: *Ex.* Первые два часа, the *first two* hours.

(7) From the *juxta-position of cases similar in termination* an *irregularity*, and even a *confusion of expression*, ensues: *Ex.* Онъ почитался всѣмъ войскомъ опытнымъ и храбрымъ полководцемъ, He was considered *by* all the troops an experienced and brave leader. In order to avoid such a fault, the words must either be *transposed* or their cases changed: *Ex.* Онъ почитался во всѣмъ войскѣ опытнымъ и храбрымъ полководцемъ, He was considered *in* the whole army, &c.

(8) *Verbs* should not be placed at the end of the *proposition*: *Ex.* Онъ разные науки знаетъ, He *knows* various sciences. Instead of this, the sentence should stand thus, Онъ знаетъ, &c., He *knows*, &c. This rule may only be departed from when the whole emphasis of the phrase is contained in the verb: *Ex.* Добрыхъ людей хвалятъ, а злыхъ презираютъ, Good people are *praised*, but wicked (people) are *despised*; &c.

(9) *Adverbs of quality* are placed before a verb when a complement or a subordinate proposition is attached to it: *Ex.* Крыловъ отлично писалъ басни, которыя, безъ сомнѣнія, вы читали нѣсколько разъ, Krwiloff wrote fables excellently, which doubtless you have read several times. But when the verb is unaccompanied by a complement, adverbs may be placed after it: *Ex.* Крыловъ писалъ отлично, Krwiloff wrote *excellently*.

(10) An *adverb* must infallibly be placed before that word which it qualifies: *Ex.* Онъ совершенно кончилъ новый переводъ, He has *completely* finished (his) new translation, &c. If this rule is not

observed, and if the adverb is transposed, an altogether contrary signification will result: *Ех. Онъ кончилъ совершенно новый переводъ*, He has finished (his) *perfectly* new translation.

(11) The negative adverb *не* must be placed before that word to which the negation refers: *Ех. Онъ не сегодня былъ у брата а вчера*, He was *not* at (his) brother's to-day, but yesterday. The following arrangement would therefore be irregular: *Онъ не былъ сегодня у брата а вчера*. A similar rule must be observed with all words used in the sense of adverbs. Such should infallibly be placed before the words to which they relate; *Ех. Извѣстите меня, по-крайней мѣрѣ, о здоровьѣ вашемъ*, Inform me, at least, about your health. This sentence would have a directly contrary signification were it to be thus written: *извѣстите, по крайней мѣрѣ, меня, &c.*, Inform me at least, &c.

(12) In the construction of conditional or prepositional propositions with impersonal verbs, or with adverbs, to the conjunction *бы* is added the past tense of the verb *быть*: *Ех. Вамъ полезно было бы прогуливаться*, *It would have been* useful to you to take an airing. Many offend against this rule by expressing the phrase thus: *Вамъ полезно бы прогуливаться*.

(13) The conjunction *бы* must not be used in one and the same proposition: *Ех. Если бы я такъ коротко не зналъ бы васъ, то не повѣрилъ бы вамъ*, If I *had* not so intimately known you, I *would not have* believed you. Here the conjunction *бы* should only be inserted in the first proposition, after the word *если*.

(14) One and the same word should not be often repeated, especially if that word be a pronoun: *Ех. Онъ выкупилъ ихъ, взялъ ихъ къ себѣ, кормилъ ихъ какъ своихъ дѣтей, и отослалъ ихъ къ родителямъ ихъ*, He bought *them*, took *them* to himself, as *his own* children, and sent *them* away to *their* parents.

(15) Words, the signification of which is contained in the preceding word, must not be repeated: *Ех. Сегодняшній день наша работа долго продолжалась*, *To-day's day* our work was long continued,—should be *Сегодня наша работа была продолжительна*, *To-day* our work, &c. Such a fault is called a *pleonasm*.

(16) Expressions should not be turned in a way that is foreign to the Russian language: *Ех. Вы слишкомъ ещё молоды, чтобы занять столь важную должность*, You are still too young to undertake such an important duty. Such turnings of phrase appertain to the

French language. In Russian they should be expressed thus : вы ещё так молоды, что не можете запыть, &c. An error of this kind is called a *gallicism*.

IV. PUNCTUATION.

§ 192. The signs of punctuation serve to illustrate the coupling or disconnecting of propositions and their parts.

§ 193. *The signs of punctuation* (знакъ препинанія) are:— (1) *comma*, запятая (,) — (2) *semicolon*, точка съ запятою (;) — (3) *colon*, двоеточіе (:) — (4) *full stop*, точка (.) — (5) *point of suspension*, многоточіе (.) — (6) *note of admiration*, знакъ восклицательный (!) — (7) *note of interrogation*, знакъ вопросительный (?) — (8) *hyphen*, черта от тире (-) — (9) *parenthesis*, скобка от знакъ вмѣстительный () — (10) *inverted commas*, двузапятая от ви́сный знакъ (" ").

§ 194. *The comma* is placed—

(1) Between two or more subjects and predicates which are not connected by conjunctions : *Ex.* Везувій, Этна и Гекла суть огнедышащія горы въ Европѣ, Vesuvius, Etna and Hecla are the volcanic mountains of (*lit. in*) Europe ; &c.

(2) When the following conjunctions are repeated, *и, ни, или* : *Ex.* И дождь, и снѣгъ, шли, *Both rain and snow fell*, &c. ; Онъ не умѣетъ ни читать, ни писать, *He can neither read nor write* ; Вы *или* не могли, *или* не хотѣли этого сдѣлать, *You either could not, or did not wish, to do this.*

(3) When the conjunction *и* couples the main propositions with the various subjects : *Ex.* Въ тотъ день разразилась ужасная бѣра, и проливной дождь затопилъ многія улицы, *On that day broke a terrible storm, and heavy rain flooded many streets.* But when the conjunction *и* couples two principal propositions which relate to one and the same subject, the comma is not inserted : *Ex.* Тамъ свирѣпствовала сильная бѣра и производила страшныя опустошенія, *There a violent storm raged and produced frightful desolation.*

(4) A comma is placed before the conjunction *и* when the latter of two propositions comprises the *result of the first*, and when after the conjunction *и* are understood the conjunctions *потому, оттого* : *Ex.* Я сегодня много ходилъ, и (оттого) усталъ, *I have walked much to-day, and (hence) I am tired*, &c.

(5) If for the conjunction *и* the conjunctions *какъ и, такъ и, какъ*

be substituted, then a comma is not placed before *и*: *Ех. Труды доставили ему и славу и состояние*, (His) labours brought him *both* fame and fortune,—instead of *какъ славу, такъ и состояние*.

(6) Before the conjunction *или*, when it signifies explanation: *Ех. Гельвѣція, или Швейцарія страна гористая*, Helvetia or Switzerland (is a) mountainous country. But when *или* is used in a disjunctive sense, the comma is not used: *Ех. Онъ желалъ бы ѣхать въ Германію или Италію*, He wished that he might go to Germany or to Italy.

(7) In short propositions before the conjunctions *а* and *но*: *Ех. Онъ приходилъ къ вамъ, но вы уже уѣхали*, He came to you, but you had already gone away; &c.

(8) With two or more qualifying adjectives without conjunctions: *Ех. Свеаборгъ есть твердая, грозная, и неприступная крѣпость*, Sveaborg is a *solid, imposing, and impregnable* fortress. But when one of the adjectives is a *possessive* or *circumstantial* adjective, the comma is not inserted: *Ех. Вчерашній пріятный вечеръ*, Yesterday's pleasant evening.

(9) Between commas are placed all the annexes of the subject and of the predicate, as also the subordinate and introductory propositions and words: *Ех. Вашъ трудъ, кажется, подходитъ къ концу*, Your labour, *it seems*, approaches the end.

Obs. 1.—Participles, gerunds, the pronouns *котѳрый, кой, ка- кой, кто, что*, the adverbs *какъ-то, то-есть, напрѣмѣръ, кромѣ*, and the conjunctions *что, будто, если, то, нежелѣ-чѣмъ, кромѣ, какъ*, require a comma to be placed before them, as also words which separate the subordinate from the main proposition. If, however, a participle is employed as an adjective, and a gerund as an adverb, a comma is not inserted: *Ех. Человѣкъ трудящійся не знаетъ скуки*, The man *who labours* does not know dullness; *Онъ читаетъ стоя*, He reads (whilst) *standing*.

Obs. 2.—The *subject*, the *predicate*, and the *copula*, are not separated by signs of punctuation: *Ех. Альпы покрыты снѣгомъ*, The Alps (are) covered with snow, &c. Neither are definitions or complements divided from their principal parts: *Ех. Вершины многихъ Альпійскихъ горъ покрыты вѣчнымъ снѣгомъ и льдомъ*, The summits of many Alpine mountains (are) covered with perpetual snow and ice.

(10) The adverbs во-пéрвыхъ, во-вторыхъ, &c., and the conjunction наконецъ, are separated by commas: *Ех. Во-пéрвыхъ, вы пздéржите тутъ много дéнегъ, а во-вторыхъ, потеряете много врéмени, Firstly you there spend much money, and secondly you lose much time; Наконецъ, онъ рѣшился ѣхать въ деревню, At last he decided to ride to the village.*

(11) If nouns in the vocative case are found in the middle of a sentence, they are separated by commas: *Ех. Къ вамъ, мѣлостивый госудáръ, обращаюсь съ просьбою, To you, dear sir, I turn with a request. But when a sentence begins or ends with a noun in the vocative case, after that noun notes of admiration will be put: Ех. Мѣлостивый Госудáръ! позвольте обратѣться къ вамъ, &c., Dear sir! allow me to turn towards you, &c.*

§ 195. A *semicolon* divides one proposition from another:—

(1) When its several parts have been already separated by commas: *Ех. Толпы жителѣй бѣжали изъ огня, полки русскіе шли въ огонь; одни спасали жизнь, другіе несли её на жертву,—Crowds of inhabitants fled from the fire, Russian regiments went into it; some saved their lives, others sacrificed them.*

(2) In abrupt speech, when the main propositions are expressed briefly, and do not depend on each other: *Ех. Продолговатыми островáми разбросаны небольшія рощи; отъ деревни до деревни бѣгутъ узкія дорожки; церкви бѣлыя,—In (shape like) oblong islands are scattered small groves; from village to village run narrow paths; the churches look white.*

§ 196. A *colon* is placed—

(1) In the middle of the proposition, before the explanation of any of the parts or appellations: *Ех. Человѣкъ имѣетъ пять внѣшнихъ чувствъ: зрѣніе, слухъ, вкусъ, обоніе и осязаніе,—Man has five exterior senses: sight, hearing, taste, scent and touch; &c.*

(2) Before quoted or foreign words: *Ех. Русская пословица говоритъ: „ученье свѣтъ а неученье тьма,—A Russian proverb says: “learning (is) light, and ignorance (is) darkness.”*

(3) Before a subordinate proposition, when it comprises in itself the explanation of the causes or results of the action, expressed in the main proposition, and when with this may be placed the conjunction потому-что: *Ех. Онъ убѣдился въ невозможности жить въ*

столицѣ : доходы егѣ уменьшались, а расходы увеличивались,—He convinced himself of the impossibility of living in the capital: his income decreased, and his expenditure increased. This sentence can be thus expressed : *потому-что* доходы егѣ уменьшались, &c.

§ 197. The *full-stop* is placed—

(1) At the end of the sentence or proposition which comprises in itself complete meaning. (See *Ex.* § 175.)

(2) After separate words not possessed of any grammatical bond. For example, the table of contents of books, or circulars : О правахъ вообще, about rights generally, &c.

(3) With shortened words : *Ex.* Пв. Гончаровъ, Iván Gontchároff, &c.

§ 198. *Points of suspension* are inserted to mark some unexpected interruption of speech : *Ex.* Какое-то предчувствие меня устрашаетъ но, нѣтъ, это мечта ! Some sort of presentiment distresses me but, no, it is a dream !

§ 199. A *note of interrogation* is placed after a question : Кто пришёлъ ? Who has come ? &c.

§ 200. A *note of admiration* is placed wherever a wish, command, prohibition, are indicated, and also after interjections : *Ex.* Испóбн скорѣй ! Смирно ! Do (it) quickly ! Silence ! Intense surprise is sometimes indicated by a double note of admiration (!!), and strong doubt by a double note of interrogation(??).

§ 201. A *hyphen* is placed—

(1) Whenever any word has been omitted : *Ex.* Законъ мой— правда, My law (is the) truth ; Богъ-мой щитъ, God (is) my shield.

(2) In the case of some unexpected change of speech : *Ex.* Солнце скрылось — и вдругъ, какъ будто бы изъ глубины ада, заревѣла бѣра—The sun was hid, and suddenly, as if from the depths of hell, began to roar *the tempest*.

(3) Between the speeches of two persons when they are not named : *Ex.* Чѣмъ ты занимаешься ? Читáю Истóрiю Карамзинá.—Котóрый томъ ? Двѣнадцатый. With what art thou occupied ? I am reading Karamzin's history.—Which volume ? The twelfth.

§ 202. Words or whole illustrative passages are placed within *parentheses*: *Ex.* Монбланъ (бѣлая гора) есть высочайшая изъ горъ въ Европѣ, Mont Blanc (*the white mountain*) is the highest mountain in Europe, &c.

§ 203. *Inverted commas* are placed in order to distinguish quoted or foreign words that are used in the sentence: *Ex.* Екатерина Вторая сказала: “Лучше простить десять виновныхъ чѣмъ наказывать одного невиннаго.” Catherine II. said: “It is better to pardon ten criminals than to punish one innocent person.” &c.

THIRD PART.

(Отдѣленіе Шрѣіе).

ORTHOGRAPHY..

§ 204. Orthography treats of the regular use of words in writing.

§ 205. The chief rules of orthography consist in the proper use of letters and of separate words, and in the correct division of syllables.

§ 206. Letters, according to their delineation, are *capitals* (прописная) and *linear* (строчная).

USE OF CAPITALS.

§ 207. Capital letters are written—

(1) At the beginning of each sentence.

(2) After a full stop.

(3) After a colon when inverted commas appear in the position: *Ex.* Суворовъ отвѣчалъ: “Я знаю Кутузова, а Кутузовъ знаетъ меня;”—Суворовъ answered: “I know Kootoozoff, and Kootoozoff knows me.”

(4) After notes of interrogation and of admiration, if the meaning of the sentence is finished: *Ex.* Ты ищешь вѣрнаго

сча́тія? Dost thou seek true happiness? **И́дёмъ на враго́въ!** Let us go against the enemy!

(5) At the beginning of every verse.

(6) In nouns relating to the Divinity: *Ех.* **Богъ**, God; **Создатель**, Creator; **Провидѣніе**, Providence; &c.

(7) In the names of Saints: *Ех.* **Апóсто́лъ**, Apostle; **Проро́къ**, Prophet; **Предѣ́ча**, Forerunner; &c.

(8) In Proper Names: *Ех.* **Алекса́ндръ**, Alexander; **Ма́рья**, Mary; **Лондо́нъ**, London; **Дне́пръ**, Dneiper; **Везу́вій**, Vesuvius, &c.

(9) In adjectives employed as proper names: *Ех.* **Росси́йская Импе́рія**, Russian Empire; **Чѣрное Мо́ре**, Black Sea, &c.

(10) In various words used in the sense of proper nouns; such, for instance, as the names of ships, of streets, of bridges, &c.

(11) The name, patronymic, and title of the ruling Emperor, and of the whole of the most august House are written in full, in capital letters: *Ех.* **ЕГО́ ИМПЕРА́ТОРСКОЕ ВЕЛИ́ЧЕСТВО ГОСУДА́РЬ ИМПЕРА́ТОРЪ АЛЕКСА́НДРЪ АЛЕКСА́НДРОВИЧЪ**, His Imperial Majesty the Sovereign Emperor Alexander, Son of Alexander, &c. Likewise the adjectives which refer to the Sovereign: *Ех.* **ВЫСОЧА́ЙШИЙ**, Most High, &c.

Obs.—The initial letters only of the names and titles of foreign ruling personages are written with capital letters: *Ех.* **Его́ Импера́торское и коро́левское Вели́чество Импера́торъ Герма́нскій и Коро́ль Prúсскій Вильгельмъ**, His Imperial and Kingly Majesty the German Emperor and Prussian King William, &c.

(12) In pronouns relating to the person of the Emperor and of his House: *Ех.* **ЕГО́ ВЕЛИ́ЧЕСТВО**, во вре́мя пребыва́нія Своего́ въ Ца́рскомъ Селѣ́, повелѣ́лъ доста́вить къ Нему́ отче́ты, His Majesty, during his stay at the Royal village, ordered (them) to send reports to him, &c.

(13) In letters and business papers all titles—like князь, prince; гра́фъ, count; баро́нъ, baron—ranks, names, and offices, when a person is indicated by such: *Ех.* **Генера́ль Фельдма́ршалъ Князь Ба́рятинскій**, General Field-Marshal Prince Baryátinski; **Канцле́рь Князь Горчако́въ**, Chancellor Prince Gortchakóff, &c. In the same way when addressing persons of these ranks; *Ех.* **Ва́ше**

Сіятельство, Your Serene Highness; Егó Превосходительство, His Excellency; Егó Благорóдіе, His Honour; Егó Преосвященство, His Eminence; and the complimentary designations used in writing: Мѣлостивый Госудáрь и Господи́нъ, Dear Sir and Mister, &c. For the sake of politeness, pronouns which relate to the second person are put in capital letters: *Ех.* Я проси́лъ *Васъ* о доставлѣніи мнѣ Ва́шихъ пла́новъ, I asked *you* regarding the furnishing to me of *your* plans.

(14) The initial letters of adjectives relating to God and His Saints: *Ех.* Всевѣ́шій, Most High; Всесѣ́льный, Most Mighty; Преподо́бный, Reverend; &c.

(15) The initial letters of the designations of governments and tribunals: *Ех.* Госудáрственный Совѣ́тъ, State Council; Пра-вѣ́тельствующій Сенáтъ, Executive Senate; Канцеля́рія Министѣ́рства Внутреннихъ Дѣ́лъ, Chancery of the Ministry of Home Affairs; &c.

(16) The initial letters of the titles of scientific and educational institutions: *Ех.* Акаде́мія На́укъ, Academy of Sciences; Минерало́гическое Общество, Mineralogical Society; Го́рный Институтъ, Mining Institute; &c.

Объ.—The rules in clauses 11, 12, 15 and 16 are observed in petitions and in business papers generally.

(17) In the initial letters of the titles of books: *Ех.* путеше́ствіе Вокру́тъ Свѣ́та, Travels Round the World; &c.

(18) In the initial letters of the names of festivals: *Ех.* Свѣ́тлое Воскресе́ніе, Easter Sunday; Благо́вѣщеніе, The Annunciation; Ро́ждество Христо́во, Christmas Day, *lit.* Birth of Christ.

(19) In the initial letters of the names of orders: *Ех.* О́рденъ подвѣ́зки, Order of the Garter; &c.

(20) In the initial letters of the characters in fables, &c.: *Ех.* О́днáжды Ле́бедь, Ракъ, и Щу́ка, &c., Once upon a time a swan, a lobster, and a pike; &c.

USE OF SMALL LETTERS.

§ 208. Rules for the use of the letter *a*:—Nouns ending in *о*, *уо*, *уе*, and *ше*, have, in the nominative and accusative cases of the plural number, *a*: *Ех.* во́йска armies, окна windows, стекла glasses, лица persons, сердца hearts, учи́ща schools, зрѣ́ща spectacles—

not войски, опы, &c. The exception to this rule is яблоко apple, which makes яблоки. But all the diminutive nouns ending in *ко* and *це* have *и, ы*: *Ex.* зёрнышко grain, *plur.* зёрнышки, зёркальце mirror, зёркальцы.

§ 209. The letter *з* in the prepositions *воз, из, низ, раз*, before the letters *к, п, т, х, ц, ч, ш* and *щ*, is changed into *с*: *Ex.* восклицание exclamation, воспитанник pupil, истребить to destroy, исходить exodus, исцеление cure, исчезать to disappear, происшествие occurrence, ущипать to pinch.

§ 210. The letter *и* is written before vowels and before the semi-vowel *й*: *Ex.* приятное извѣстie pleasant news, жаркий июль hot July, &c. Before a consonant the letter *и* is written in the word *мiръ* universe, and in all words derived therefrom—*Ex.* *ми́рской* world, *всеми́рный* universally, *Влади́миръ* Vladímir, &c.—in order to distinguish them from the word *миръ*, peace, and its derivatives. In foreign words adopted in the Russian language, after the letter *и* is written *и*, and not *ы*: *Ex.* цифра cipher, медицина medicine, and not *цыфра* and *медицына*, although in such instances the pronunciation is the same.

§ 211. Although in the terminations of the diminutive and caressive nouns the form of the letter *е* is preserved, it is pronounced like *и*. Instead, therefore, of writing *цвѣточекъ* blossom, *цвѣто́чекъ* is written, &c.

§ 212. The double letter *сч* is found at the beginning of the following words only, and their derivatives: *сча́стie* prosperity, *сче́тъ* account, *счастlíвый* fortunate, *несча́стный* unfortunate, *разсче́тъ* calculation, *счита́ть* to count, &c.

§ 213. Rules for the letter *ѣ*:—This letter is found at the beginning of two radical words only, viz. *ѣхать* (*ѣздить*) to ride or drive, *ѣсть* to eat. It occurs in the beginning or the middle of the following words and their derivatives:—

А.
Апрѣль, April.

Б.
бесѣда, conversation.
бесѣдка, summer-house.
блѣдный, pale.

болѣзнь, disease.
брѣю (from брить), I shave.
бѣсъ, demon.
бѣснѣть, to drive mad.
бѣшенство, madness.
бѣгать, to run.
бѣда, woe.
бѣдный, poor.

бѣдность, poverty.
 бѣлый, white.
 бѣльмо, cataract (in the eye).
 бѣлуга, sturgeon.

В.

встрѣчать, to meet.
 вѣдать, to know.
 отвѣдать, to taste.
 вѣдѣніе, knowledge.
 вѣдомость, intelligence.
 вѣдьма, witch.
 вѣжливость, politeness.
 вѣсть, news.
 исповѣдь, &c., confession.
 вѣжды, eyelids.
 вѣко, eyelid.
 вѣкъ, century.
 вѣчный, eternal.
 вѣчность, eternity.
 Вѣна, Vienna.
 вѣнѣцъ, crown.
 вѣнокъ, wreath.
 вѣпникъ, broom.
 вѣно, dowry.
 вѣра, faith.
 вѣрять, &c., to believe.
 вѣсить, to weigh.
 вѣсъ, weight.
 вѣсы, scales.
 вѣшать, to hang.
 повѣсить, ditto.
 завѣса, curtain.
 навѣсъ, verandah.
 вѣтвь, branch.
 вѣтеръ, wind.
 вѣщать, to announce.
 извѣщать, &c., to inform.
 навѣщать, &c., to visit.
 вѣха, pole.
 вѣять, to blow.
 вѣеръ, fan.

Г.

Глѣбъ, proper name.
 гнѣвъ, anger.
 гнѣдѣн, bay (colour).
 гнѣздѣ, nest.
 горѣлка, a game.
 грамотѣн, learned man.
 грѣхъ, sin.

Д.

Днѣпръ, Dneiper.
 Днѣстръ, Dneister.
 доспѣхъ, armour.
 дѣва, virgin.
 дѣвать, to put.
 одѣвать, to put on.
 издѣваться, &c., to mock.
 дѣдъ, grandfather.
 дѣйствіе, action.
 дѣло, business.
 дѣтале, act.
 дѣлить, to divide.
 опредѣлить, to define.
 раздѣлить, &c., to separate.
 дѣти, children.

Ж.

желѣза, glands.
 желѣзо, iron.

З.

завѣса, curtain.
 заутѣніе, observation.
 занавѣсъ, curtain.
 заповѣдь, commandment.
 застѣпчивость, shyness.
 затмѣніе, eclipse.
 затѣвать, to project.
 звѣзда, star.
 звѣрь, wild beast.
 змѣя, serpent.
 зрѣлый, ripe.
 зѣвъ, mouth.
 зѣвать, to yawn.
 зѣніца, eyeball.

И.

Индѣецъ, Indian.
 Индѣнка, turkey.

К.

калѣка, cripple.
 калѣть, room.
 калѣтка, cage.
 колѣно, knee.
 крѣпкій, strong.

Л

лѣвый, left.

лѣкаръ, healer.

лѣчить, to cure.

(These two words are sometimes spelt with e instead of ѣ, but the latter is more regular.)

лелѣять, to cuddle.

лѣнь, idleness.

лѣпить, to plaster.

нелѣпный, absurd.

великолѣпный, magnificent.

лѣсъ, forest.

лѣсній, forest imp.

лѣзть, to climb.

лѣстница, staircase.

лѣто, summer.

М

медвѣдь, bear (from вѣдать, to know, and мѣдъ, honey).

мѣдь, copper.

мѣлъ, chalk.

мѣна, exchange.

перемѣна, alteration.

измѣна, &c., treason.

мѣра, measure.

лицемѣрие, hypocrisy.

умѣренность, &c., moderation.

мѣсить, to knead.

мѣсто, place.

вмѣщать, to insert.

намѣстникъ, viceroy.

мѣсяцъ, month, or moon.

мѣтить, to mark.

замѣтить, to remark.

отмѣтить, to make a mark.

мѣхъ, fur.

мѣшать, to mix.

смѣсь, mixture.

мѣшать, to impede.

помѣшательство, folly.

помѣха, &c., obstacle.

мѣшокъ, sack.

мѣщанинъ, burgess.

Н

надѣяться, to hope.

намѣреніе, intention.

наслѣдство, inheritance.

наслѣдомое, insert.

невѣста, bride.

невѣстка, daughter-in-law, or sister-in-law.

недѣля, week.

нѣга, indulgence.

нѣдро, womb.

нѣжный, tender.

Нѣманъ, proper name.

нѣмецъ, German.

нѣмой, dumb.

нѣтъ, no, not.

О

обрѣтать, to find.

изобрѣтать, to invent.

приобрѣтать, to acquire.

обѣдъ, dinner.

обѣдня, mass.

обѣтъ, vow.

обѣщаніе, promise.

орѣхъ, hut.

отвѣтъ, answer.

П

плѣнь, captivity.

плѣсень, mildew.

плѣшивый, bald.

побѣда, victory.

повѣтъ, district.

полѣно, log of wood.

понедѣльникъ, Monday.

посѣщать, to visit.

привѣтливость, affability.

примѣръ, example.

прѣсный, sweet (not salt).

пѣгій, piebald.

пѣна, froth.

пѣня, punishment.

пѣнасъ, denarius (a coin).

пѣснь, song.

пѣтухъ, cock.

пѣхота, infantry.

пѣшіи, pedestrian.

пѣшка, pawn (in chess).

Р

рѣдкій, rare.

рѣдка, radish.
 рѣзать, to cut.
 прорѣха, slit.
 рѣзвый, playful.
 рѣзной, carved.
 рѣка, river.
 рѣпа, turnip.
 рѣспѣца, eyelid.
 рѣчь, speech.
 нарѣчѣ, dialect.
 рѣшить, to decide.
 рѣшетó, sieve.
 рѣшетка, grating.
 рѣять, to pour forth.

С

свирѣль, reed, pipe.
 свирѣпыи, ferocious.
 свѣжѣи, fresh.
 свѣтъ, light.
 свѣтитъ, to illuminate.
 свѣча, candle.
 просвѣщеніе, &c., enlightenment.
 слѣдъ, track.
 слѣдовать, to follow.
 послѣдній, &c., last.
 слѣпóи, blind.
 смѣхъ, laughter.
 смѣяться, to laugh.
 смѣшнóи, &c., laughable.
 смѣта, estimate.
 смѣтъ, snow.
 совѣсть, conscience.
 совѣтъ, advice.
 сомнѣніе, doubt.
 сосѣдъ, neighbour.
 спѣшить, to hasten.
 стрѣла, arrow.
 стѣна, wall.
 сѣверъ, north.
 сѣдло, saddle.
 сѣсть, to sit.
 сѣдина, greyness (of hair).
 сѣмя, seed.
 сѣни, vestibule.
 сѣнь, cover.
 сѣнѣть, to shade.
 сѣно, hay.
 сѣра, sulphur.

сѣрый, grey.
 сѣтовать, to lament.
 сѣть, net.
 сѣчь, to flog.
 сѣять, to sow.

Т

телега, cart.
 тѣло, body.
 тѣнь, shade.
 тѣсный, narrow.
 тѣснить, &c., to crowd.
 тѣсто, dough.
 тѣшить, to amuse.
 утѣха, amusement.

У

убѣждать, to convince.
 уѣздъ, district.

Х

хлѣбъ, bread.
 хлѣвъ, sty (for animals).
 хрѣнь, horse-radish.

Ц

цвѣтъ, flower.
 цвѣтѣть, to blossom.
 цѣвнѣца, flute.
 цѣдѣть, to draw off.
 цѣлѣть, to heal.
 исцѣлѣть, &c., to cure.
 цѣль, mark.
 цѣлѣть, to aim.
 цѣловать, to kiss.
 цѣлый, whole.
 цѣна, price.
 цѣпь, chain.
 цѣпнѣи, clinging.
 цѣпляться, &c., to cling to.
 цѣпенѣть, to grow stiff.
 цѣпь, flail.

Ч

человѣкъ, man.

Words which have the letter *н* retain it in all compound and derivative words : *Ех.* вѣра, faith ; вѣрую, I believe ; вѣрю, I trust ; вѣрный, faithful ; вѣрность, fidelity ; увѣрѣніе, assurance ; увѣренность, confidence ; повѣренный, agent ; вѣроятіе, probability ; до-сто-вѣрный, authentic ; легковѣрный, credulous ; суевѣріе, super-stitution ; &c. Two words only do not follow this rule, viz. надѣяться, to hope, and одѣвать, to dress ; from which come надежда, hope ; and одежда, clothing.

The letter *н* is written in the syllable *нѣ*, which is prefixed to pronouns and adverbs : *Ех.* нѣкто, нѣчто, нѣкоторый, нѣсколько, нѣкогда ; but the word некогда, want of leisure, is written with *е*.

In the following instances the letter *н* appears at the end and in the middle of words ;—

(1) In the *dative* and *propositional* cases of nouns substantive terminating in *а* and *я* : *Ех.* Слугѣ, to a servant ; о судѣ, about a judge. Excepting those nouns which end in *ія* : *Ех.* Россія, which has Россіи and о Россіи, &c.

(2) In the *prepositional* case of nouns which end in *ѣ*, *ѡ* and *ѡ* of the masculine gender : *Ех.* въ покоѣ, in peace ; при столѣ, at a table ; въ огнѣ, in the fire. Also in the prepositional case of nouns which end in *о* and *е* : *Ех.* на окнѣ, on the window ; въ полѣ, in the field, but those ending in *іе* take *и* ; thus, въ имѣніи, in possession ; о рѣшеніи, about the decision.

(3) In the *comparative* and *superlative* degrees which terminate in *нѣ* and *нѣшій* : *Ех.* свѣтлѣе, свѣтлѣйшій.

(4) In the *numerals* однѣ, двѣ, ѡбѣ, двѣнадцать, двѣсти. In the first and third of these examples the letter *н* appears in all the cases.

(5) In the *dative* and *prepositional* cases of the pronouns я, ты, себѣ ; thus, мнѣ, тебѣ, о себѣ.

(6) In the *instrumental* case, singular number, of the pronouns кто, что, тотъ, весь ; thus, кѣмъ, чѣмъ, тѣмъ, всѣмъ.

(7) In *all the cases* of the plural number of the pronouns тотъ and весь.

(8) In the *nominative* case, plural, of the fem. form of the pronoun of the third person : онѣ, онѣ.

(9) In verbs, the first person of the present tense of which ends in *ю*, the letter *н* occurs in all the tenses and moods, except of брать,

to shave: *Ех.* смѣть, to dare, смѣю, смѣль, смѣй. And likewise in all words derived from these verbs: *Ех.* смѣлость, смѣлый, смѣльчакъ, daring, bold, bold fellow, &c.

(10) Except the three verbs, умерѣть to die, терѣть to rub, перѣть to push, and its derivatives, заперѣть to lock, отперѣть to unlock, all have *н* instead of *е* before the termination *ть* of the infinitive mood: *Ех.* смотре*н*тъ, хоте*н*тъ, видѣ*н*тъ. These verbs have also *н* before the terminations *лъ* of the past tense, indicative mood: *Ех.* смотре*н*лъ, хоте*н*лъ, видѣ*н*лъ. The participles and gerunds, and also all words derived from these verbs, likewise maintain the letter *н*: *Ех.* Видѣвшій, увидѣвъ, видѣніе, привидѣніе, провидѣніе.

(11) In the adverbs вездѣ, вѣнѣ, гдѣ, докѣль, дотѣль, здѣсь, крѣмѣ, нынѣ, отсѣль, пѣдѣ, вполнѣ, вѣзлѣ, впрѣвъ, вѣвѣвъ, вскорѣ, наканунѣ, наединѣ, послѣ. Likewise in nouns adjective formed from these adverbs: *Ех.* вѣнѣшній, здѣшній, нынѣшній, &c.

The letter *н* also appears before *й* in the terminations of the following nouns—Авдѣй, Алексѣй, Сергѣй, Матѣй, грамѣй, and in the derivatives of the verbs дѣлать and дѣйствовать, such as злодѣй, чародѣй.

§ 214. The letter *н* is not written in the following cases:—

(1) In the middle of words, after the letters *г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ*, except in the case of the two pronouns *къмъ* and *чѣмъ*.

(2) When the letter *е* is pronounced like *ѣ* (*йе* or *о*): *Ех.* лѣдѣ, мѣдѣ, шѣлѣ, плѣлѣ. Exceptions:—*Substantives*: гнѣзда, звѣзды, сѣдла. *Verbs*: обрѣлѣ, and цвѣлѣ, and their compounds приобрѣлѣ, изобрѣлѣ, расцвѣлѣ.

(3) In the designations of races, terminating in *не*: *Ех.* Славяне, Slavs; Россіяне, Russians; Армяне, Armenians; &c.

(4) In foreign words received into the Russian language;—except Апрѣль, April; Вѣна, Vienna; and their derivatives.

Обс.—In order to avoid mistakes in the use of *н* in words wherein the letter *е* also occurs, it should be observed that *н* represents the sound on which rests the accent: *Ех.* лѣлѣать, to fondle; телѣга, cart; сѣверѣ, north; Пѣмецѣ, German; желѣзо, iron; перемѣна, change; &c.

§ 215. The Greek letter *ѳ* appears only in the beginning of the following Russian words: ѳй! ѳтотѣ, ѳхѣ! ѳкой, ѳтакѣ, ѳтакой, and

in the beginning and middle of foreign words introduced into the Russian language: *Ех.* *ѣхо*, *экваторъ*, *экзаменъ*, *этѣжъ*, *поѣма*, *поѣтъ*, &c.

§ 216. The letter *ѳ*, in pronunciation like *f*, appears in words introduced into Russian from the Greek: (*Ех.* *Аѳины* Athens, *Ѳермопѣлы* Thermopylæ, &c.), and also in words taken from the Latin or the French. In such it stands for *th*: *Ех.* *Эсѳѣръ* Esther, *Ѳѣдоръ* Théodor, *Ѳомѣ* Thomas, &c.

§ 217. The letters *ѣ* and *ѵ* mark the distinction in the pronunciation of those words ending either in the one or the other. The former gives a hard articulation: *Ех.* *столаѣ* table, *шестѣ* pole, *матѣ* mate; but the letter *ѵ* gives a soft utterance: *Ех.* *столѵ* so much, so many, *шестѵ* six, *матѵ* mother. The semi-vowels *ѣ* and *ѵ* after the sibilant letters *ж*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, mark no kind of distinction in pronunciation: *Ех.* *ножѣ* knife, *рожѣ* rye, *мечѣ* sword, *течѣ* to flow, *камышѣ* reed, *мышѣ* mouse. In such cases it must be observed that all nouns of the masculine gender take *ѣ* after the sibilant letters above enumerated: *Ех.* *рубѣжѣ* border, *лучѣ* ray, *ключѣ* key, *врачѣ* doctor, *шалашѣ* hut, *плащѣ* cloak, *плющѣ* ivy, &c. The same remark applies to the patronymic nouns: *Ех.* *Ивановичѣ*, *Михѣйловичѣ*, *Петровичѣ*, &c. But nouns of the feminine gender terminate in *ѵ*: *Ех.* *рожѵ* rye, *ночѵ* night, *пѵстошѵ* waste ground, *помощѵ* aid. After the *ѵ* in the middle of a word, *ѵ* is not written: *Ех.* *дѣчка* daughter, *тѣчка* point, stop, *пѣчка* oven, *птичка* bird, &c.

§ 218. The letter *ѳ* occurs in the genitive case, plural, of nouns ending in *а*, *о*, and *ѳе*: *Ех.* *слугѣ* слугѣ, *окноѣ* оконѣ, *учѣлище* учѣлищѣ; likewise in the same case and number of the following words:—*тысяча* тысячѣ, *саженъ* сажѣнѣ; and in certain cases, singular and plural, of the masculine and neuter forms of the pronouns *нашѣ* and *вашѣ*.

§ 219. The letter *ѵ* occurs—

(1) In the infinitive mood of active and neuter verbs: *Ех.* *смотряѣ*, *бѣгѣѣ*. Likewise before the suffix *ся* in reflexive, reciprocal, and common verbs: *Ех.* *хвалѣѣтъся*, *сражѣѣтъся*, *падѣѣтъся*.

(2) (*а*) In the 2nd person singular of the present and future tenses, indicative mood, of active and neuter verbs: *Ех.* *видѣѣшѣ*, *поѣбѣѣраѣшѣ*;—(*ѵ*) in the 1st and 2nd person singular, and 2nd person

plural, of the present and future tenses of reflective, reciprocal, and common verbs: *Ех. хвалюсь, хваляшьяся, хвалятесь, &c.*

(3) In the 2nd person of both numbers of the imperative mood: *Ех. оставь, оставайте, &c.* Exception: perfect aspect of the verb ложиться, лягъ, which in the 2nd person plural of the imperative mood makes лягте.

(4) Words taken from foreign languages, after the letter *л* have *о*: *Ех. Альпы* the Alps, *алоть* (musical term *alto*), *брильянтъ* brilliant, &c.

PROPER USE OF SEPARATE WORDS.

§ 220. The negative adverb *не* is written separately—

(1) Before possessive and circumstantial adjectives: *Ех. не русскій, не золотой, не здѣшній, не вчерашній, &c.*

(2) Before numerals: *Ех. не одинъ, не впѣрвый, &c.*

(3) Before the pronouns: *Ех. не онъ, не нашъ, не тотъ, &c.*

(4) Before verbs and adverbs: *Ех. не вижу, не желаю, не видя, не желая, &c.*

§ 221. The negative adverb *не* is written conjointly—

(1) With nouns adjective, and adverbs of quality: *Ех. небогатый poor, невеселый sad, богато poorly, весело sadly.*

Obs.—If adverse conjunctions precede adjectives or adverbs of quality, the negative adverb *не* is written separately: *Ех. не богатый но сытный обѣдъ, not* a rich, but a copious dinner; *онъ хотѣ не весело но полезно, although (it is) not* cheerful, yet (it is) useful.

(2) With participles: *Ех. независащій independent, недвижимый immoveable, &c.*

(3) The negative adverb *не* is written conjointly with words which either have no signification of their own, as *недугъ* sickness, *нелюдімъ* misanthrope, *нечестивый* impious, *ненависть* hatred, *непáстье* bad weather;—or else an altogether different meaning, as *неизрѣченный* unutterable, *неправда* untruth, it is not true, *непріитель* enemy, *непокорность* disobedience.

§ 222. The particle *ни* is written conjointly only with the following words: *никто, никакой, нигдѣ, никудá, никакъ, никогда.* In all other instances it is written separately: *Ех. ни сколько, ни máю: онъ не умѣетъ ни читать ни писать, he can neither read nor write.*

§ 223. When the prepositions *за, по, на, изъ, съ, въ* are joined with other parts of speech, and thus form adverbs or conjunctions, they are written conjointly with the word to which they are joined: *Ех. зачѣмъ, затѣмъ, потому, поутру, напримѣръ, наканунѣ*, the day before; *изстари*, of old; *сначала, снизу, сверху, еннзу, сверху, справо, спрочемъ, наконецъ, &c.* But if these prepositions do not form adverbs or conjunctions, and govern some one case or another, then they are written separately: *Ех. За тѣмъ садомъ нашъ домъ*, Our house (is) behind that garden; *Пойду по томъ берегу*, I will go along that bank; *Смотри на примѣръ добрыхъ товарищей*, Look to the example of good companions; *Онъ уѣхалъ со всѣмъ своимъ семействомъ*, He went away with his whole family; &c.

§ 224. The conditional conjunction, *бы (бъ)* is only joined in the two following instances: *чтобы, дабы*. In all others it is written separately: *Ех. Я пришёлъ бы къ вамъ, если бы имѣлъ время*, I would have come to you if I had had time.

§ 225. The copulative conjunction *же (жъ)* before various parts of speech is written separately: *Ех. тотъ же, однако же, что жъ, иди жё, смотри жё*. It is also written separately in the comparative conjunction *такъ же*: *Ех. Римляне были такъ же славны, какъ и греки*, The Romans were as famous as the Greeks. But in the case of the copulative conjunction *также* it is not separated: *Ех. Я также былъ въ Петербургѣ*, I was also at Peterhoff. The word *тоже*, when it implies uniformity, is written conjointly: *Ех. Я тоже пойду*, I likewise will go. But when it is used as a pronoun it is written separately: *Ех. Онъ то же отвѣчалъ мнѣ что и вамъ*, He answered me the same as he did you.

COPULATIVES.

§ 226. A hyphen is called a *copulative* (знакъ соединительный), and it may serve to connect two or more separate words: *Ех. Генералъ-адъютантъ*, General Aide-de-camp; *физико-математическій*, physico-mathematical.

§ 227. Copulatives may connect —

(1) Two nouns substantive: *Ех. Генералъ-фельдмаршалъ, штабъ-офицеръ*, General Field-Marshal, superior officer, &c.

(2) Two adjectives: *Ех. Северо-Американскіе Штаты*, North-American States. Likewise adjectives with substantives: *Ех. Нижне-Камчатскъ*, Lower Kamtchatsa, &c.

(3) Numerals with adjectives: *Ex.* трёх-угольный, triangular, &c.

(4) Prepositions with various parts of speech, *i. e.* when such a union forms an adverb: по-русьски, in Russian; по-братски, after the manner of brothers; по-моему, in my way; во-вторых, secondly, &c.

(5) Compound prepositions, such as изъ-за, изъ-подъ, &c.

(6) The conjunctions то, либо, with various parts of speech: *Ex.* кто-то, какой-то, где-то, кто-либо, когда-либо.

§ 228. Copulatives, or hyphens, serve also to connect words which are disjointed by being carried on from one line to another, and of this mention is made below.

DISJOINTING OF WORDS.

§ 229. In carrying on words from one line to another, the following rules should be observed:—

(1) To carry on regular syllables: *Ex.* бла-го-ра-зѣ-мый че-ло-вѣкъ, discreet man.

(2) In compound words, or those made up with other parts of speech, to disjoint their component parts: *Ex.* Царь-градъ, Новгородъ, вос-ходъ, море-ходъ, отъ-ѣздъ, &c.

(3) Words of one syllable cannot be carried on from one line to another: *Ex.* гро-мъ (громъ), стра-сть (страсть), вол-къ (волкъ), цар-ствъ (царствъ).

(4) One letter only of polysyllabic words cannot be transferred to another line: *Ex.* армі-я, лпі-ю.

CONTRACTION OF WORDS.

§ 230. Contracted words must end ordinarily in a consonant: *Ex.* имя прил. (прилагательное), муж. род., множ. числ., дат. пад.

§ 231. The following comprise the more commonly used contractions:—г. (господинъ), г-жа (госпожа), м. г. (милостивый государь), напр. (напримѣръ), т. е. (то есть), и проч. (и прочее), и т. д. (и такъ далѣе), и т. п. (и тому подобное), с. п. б. (Санктпетербургъ), по Р. Х. (по Рождествѣ Христовомъ), отъ С. М. (отъ Сотворенія Міра), вм. (вмѣсто).

A LIST OF
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO.'S
PUBLICATIONS.

1 Paternoster Square,
London.

A LIST OF
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO.'S
PUBLICATIONS.

ADAMS (F. O.) F.R.G.S.—THE HISTORY OF JAPAN. From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. New Edition, revised. 2 volumes. With Maps and Plans. Demy 8vo. price 21s. each.

ADAMSON (H. T.) B.D.—THE TRUTH AS IT IS IN JESUS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.

THE THREE SEVENS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s. 6d.

A. K. H. B.—FROM A QUIET PLACE. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

ALBERT (Mary)—HOLLAND AND HER HEROES TO THE YEAR 1585. An Adaptation from 'Motley's Rise of the Dutch Republic.' Small crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

ALLEN (Rev. R.) M.A.—ABRAHAM; HIS LIFE, TIMES, AND TRAVELS, 3,800 years ago. With Map. Second Edition. Post 8vo. price 6s.

ALLEN (Grant) B.A.—PHYSIOLOGICAL ÆSTHETICS. Large post 8vo. 9s.

ALLIES (T. W.) M.A.—PER CRUCEM AD LUCEM. The Result of a Life. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.

A LIFE'S DECISION. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

ANDERSON (R. C.) C.E.—TABLES FOR FACILITATING THE CALCULATION OF EVERY DETAIL IN CONNECTION WITH EARTHEN AND MASONRY DAMS. Royal 8vo. price £2. 2s.

ARCHER (Thomas)—ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS. Work amidst the Sick, the Sad, and the Sorrowing. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

ARMSTRONG (Richard A.) B.A.—LATTER-DAY TEACHERS. Six Lectures. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

ARNOLD (Arthur)—SOCIAL POLITICS. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.

FREE LAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

BADGER (George Percy) D.C.L.—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON. In which the equivalent for English Words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. Royal 4to. cloth, price £9. 9s.

BAGEHOT (Walter)—THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION. A New Edition, Revised and Corrected, with an Introductory Dissertation on Recent Changes and Events. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

LOMBARD STREET. A Description of the Money Market. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

SOME ARTICLES ON THE DEPRECIATION OF SILVER, AND TOPICS CONNECTED WITH IT. Demy 8vo. price 5s.

BAGOT (Alan)—ACCIDENTS IN MINES: Their Causes and Prevention. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

- BAKER** (*Sir Sherston, Bart.*)—HALLECK'S INTERNATIONAL LAW; or, Rules Regulating the Intercourse of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 38s.
- THE LAWS RELATING TO QUARANTINE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- BALDWIN** (*Capt. J. H.*) *F.Z.S. Bengal Staff Corps.*—THE LARGE AND SMALL GAME OF BENGAL AND THE NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA. 4to. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Price 21s.
- BARNES** (*William*)—AN OUTLINE OF ENGLISH SPEECHCRAFT. Crown 8vo. price 4s.
- OUTLINES OF REDECFRAFT (LOGIC). With English Wording. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s.
- BARTLEY** (*G. C. T.*)—DOMESTIC ECONOMY: Thrift in Every-Day Life. Taught in Dialogues suitable for children of all ages. Small cr. 8vo. price 2s.
- BAUR** (*Ferdinand*) *Dr. Ph., Professor in Maulbronn.*—A PHILOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN FOR STUDENTS. Translated and adapted from the German. By C. KEGAN PAUL, M.A. Oxon., and the Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- BAYNES** (*Rev. Canon R. H.*)—AT THE COMMUNION TIME. A Manual for Holy Communion. With a preface by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Derry and Raphoe. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- BELLINGHAM** (*Henry*) *M.P., Barrister-at-Law*—SOCIAL ASPECTS OF CATHOLICISM AND PROTESTANTISM IN THEIR CIVIL BEARING UPON NATIONS. Translated and adapted from the French of M. le Baron de Haulleville. With a preface by His Eminence Cardinal Manning. Second and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- BENT** (*J. Theodore*)—GENOA: How the Republic Rose and Fell. With 18 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- BONWICK** (*J.*) *F.R.G.S.*—PYRAMID FACTS AND FANCIES. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- EGYPTIAN BELIEF AND MODERN THOUGHT. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- BOWEN** (*H. C.*) *M.A., Head Master of the Grocers' Company's Middle Class School at Hackney.*
- STUDIES IN ENGLISH, for the use of Modern Schools. Small crown 8vo. price 1s. 6d.
- ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s.
- BOWRING** (*Sir John*)—AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL RECOLLECTIONS OF SIR JOHN BOWRING. With Memoir by LEWIN B. BOWRING. Demy 8vo. price 14s.
- BRIDGETT** (*Rev. T. E.*)—HISTORY OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST IN GREAT BRITAIN. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- BRODRICK** (*the Hon. G. C.*)—POLITICAL STUDIES. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- BROOKE** (*Rev. S. A.*) *M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to Her Majesty the Queen, and Minister of Bedford Chapel, Bloomsbury.*
- LIFE AND LETTERS OF THE LATE REV. F. W. ROBERTSON, M.A., Edited by.
- I. Uniform with the Sermons. 2 vols. With Steel Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.
 - II. Library Edition. 8vo. With Portrait. Price 12s.
 - III. A Popular Edition. In 1 vol. 8vo. price 6s.

BROOKE (Rev. S. A.) M.A.—cont.

THE SPIRIT OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

THE FIGHT OF FAITH. Sermons preached on various occasions. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

THEOLOGY IN THE ENGLISH POETS.—Cowper, Coleridge, Wordsworth, and Burns. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Post 8vo. price 5s.

CHRIST IN MODERN LIFE. Fifteenth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

SERMONS. First Series. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SERMONS. Second Series. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s.

BROOKE (W. G.) M.A.—THE PUBLIC WORSHIP REGULATION ACT. With a Classified Statement of its Provisions, Notes, and Index. Third Edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

SIX PRIVY COUNCIL JUDGMENTS—1850-72. Annotated by. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 9s.

BROUN (J. A.)—MAGNETIC OBSERVATIONS AT TREVANDRUM AND AUGUSTIA MALLEY. Vol. I. 4to. price 63s.

The Report from above, separately, sewed, price 21s.

BROWN (Rev. J. Baldwin) B.A.—THE HIGHER LIFE. Its Reality, Experience, and Destiny. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

DOCTRINE OF ANNIHILATION IN THE LIGHT OF THE GOSPEL OF LOVE. Five Discourses. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

THE CHRISTIAN POLICY OF LIFE. A Book for Young Men of Business. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

BROWN (J. Croumbie) LL.D.—REBOISEMENT IN FRANCE; or, Records of the Replanting of the Alps, the Cevennes, and the Pyrenees with Trees, Herbage, and Bush. Demy 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

THE HYDROLOGY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

BROWNE (W. R.)—THE INSPIRATION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. With a Preface by the Rev. J. P. NORRIS, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

BURCKHARDT (Jacob)—THE CIVILIZATION OF THE PERIOD OF THE RENAISSANCE IN ITALY. Authorised translation, by S. G. C. Middlemore. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

BURTON (Mrs. Richard)—THE INNER LIFE OF SYRIA, PALESTINE, AND THE HOLY LAND. With Maps, Photographs, and Coloured Plates. 2 vols. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

* * Also a Cheaper Edition in one volume. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

BURTON (Capt. Richard F.)—THE GOLD MINES OF MIDIAN AND THE RUINED MIDIANITE CITIES. A Fortnight's Tour in North Western Arabia. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 18s.

THE LAND OF MIDIAN REVISITED. With numerous Illustrations on Wood and by Chromolithography. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s.

BUSBECQ (Ogier Ghiselin de)—HIS LIFE AND LETTERS. By CHARLES THORNTON FORSTER, M.A., and F. H. BLACKBURN DANIELL, M.A. 2 vols. With Frontispieces. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 24s.

- CANDLER (H.)**—THE GROUNDWORK OF BELIEF. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- CARPENTER (Dr. Philip P.)**—HIS LIFE AND WORK. Edited by his brother, Russell Lant Carpenter. With Portrait and Vignettes. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- CARPENTER (W. B.) LL.D., M.D., F.R.S., &c.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY. With their Applications to the Training and Discipline of the Mind, and the Study of its Morbid Conditions. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. 8vo. price 12s.
- CERVANTES**—THE INGENIOUS KNIGHT DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA. A New Translation from the Originals of 1605 and 1608. By A. J. DUFFIELD. With Notes. 3 vols. Demy 8vo. price 42s.
- CHEYNE (Rev. T. K.)**—THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH. Translated with Critical Notes and Dissertations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- CLAIRAUT**—ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. Translated by Dr. KAINES. With 145 Figures. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- CLAYDEN (P. W.)**—ENGLAND UNDER LORD BEACONSFIELD. The Political History of the Last Six Years, from the end of 1873 to the beginning of 1880. Second Edition, with Index and continuation to March 1880. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- CLODD (Edward) F.R.A.S.**—THE CHILDHOOD OF THE WORLD: a Simple Account of Man in Early Times. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s.
- THE CHILDHOOD OF RELIGIONS. Including a Simple Account of the Birth and Growth of Myths and Legends. Third Thousand. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s. 6d.
- JESUS OF NAZARETH.** With a brief sketch of Jewish History to the Time of His Birth. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- COGHLAN (J. Cole) D.D.**—THE MODERN PHARISEE AND OTHER SERMONS. Edited by the Very Rev. H. H. DICKINSON, D.D., Dean of Chapel Royal, Dublin. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- COLERIDGE (Sara)**—PHANTASMION. A Fairy Tale. With an Introductory Preface by the Right Hon. Lord Coleridge, of Ottery St. Mary. A New Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MEMOIR AND LETTERS OF SARA COLERIDGE. Edited by her Daughter. With Index. Cheap Edition. With one Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.
- COLLINS (Mortimer)**—THE SECRET OF LONG LIFE. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- CONNELL (A. K.)**—DISCONTENT AND DANGER IN INDIA. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- COOKE (Prof. J. P.) of the Harvard University.**—SCIENTIFIC CULTURE. Crown 8vo. price 1s.
- COOPER (H. J.)**—THE ART OF FURNISHING ON RATIONAL AND ÆSTHETIC PRINCIPLES. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- CORFIELD (Professor) M.D.**—HEALTH. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- CORY (William)**—A GUIDE TO MODERN ENGLISH HISTORY. Part I.—MDCCCXV.—MDCCCXXX. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

- COURTNEY (W. L.)**—THE METAPHYSICS OF JOHN STUART MILL.
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s. 6d.
- COX (Rev. Sir George W.) M.A., Bart.**—A HISTORY OF GREECE FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE END OF THE PERSIAN WAR. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 36s.
- THE MYTHOLOGY OF THE ARYAN NATIONS. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 28s.
- A GENERAL HISTORY OF GREECE FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT, with a sketch of the subsequent History to the present time. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- TALES OF ANCIENT GREECE. New Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. New Edition. With Maps. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- THE GREAT PERSIAN WAR FROM THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- A MANUAL OF MYTHOLOGY IN THE FORM OF QUESTION AND ANSWER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- COX (Rev. Sir G. W.) M.A., Bart., and JONES (Eustace Hinton)**—POPULAR ROMANCES OF THE MIDDLE AGES. Second Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- COX (Rev. Samuel)**—SALVATOR MUNDI; or, Is Christ the Saviour of all Men? Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- THE GENESIS OF EVIL, AND OTHER SERMONS, mainly expository. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- A COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF JOB. With a Translation. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 15s.
- CRAUFURD (A. H.)**—SEEKING FOR LIGHT: Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- CRAVEN (Mrs.)**—A YEAR'S MEDITATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- CRAWFURD (Oswald)**—PORTUGAL, OLD AND NEW. With Illustrations and Maps. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- CROZIER (John Beattie) M.B.**—THE RELIGION OF THE FUTURE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- DALTON (John Neale) M.A., R.N.**—SERMONS TO NAVAL CADETS. Preached on board H.M.S. 'Britannia.' Second Edition. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DAVIDSON (Rev. Samuel) D.D., LL.D.**—THE NEW TESTAMENT, TRANSLATED FROM THE LATEST GREEK TEXT OF TISCHENDORF. A New and thoroughly revised Edition. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- CANON OF THE BIBLE: Its Formation, History, and Fluctuations. Third and revised Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.
- DAVIES (Rev. J. L.) M.A.**—THEOLOGY AND MORALITY. Essays on Questions of Belief and Practice. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

- DAWSON (Geo.) M.A.**—PRAYERS, WITH A DISCOURSE ON PRAYER. Edited by his Wife. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SERMONS ON DISPUTED POINTS AND SPECIAL OCCASIONS. Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SERMONS ON DAILY LIFE AND DUTY. Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- DE REDCLIFFE (Viscount Stratford) P.C., K.G., G.C.B.**—WHY AM I A CHRISTIAN? Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s.
- DESPREZ (Philip S.) B.D.**—DANIEL AND JOHN; or, the Apocalypse of the Old and that of the New Testament. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- DE TOCQUEVILLE (A.)**—CORRESPONDENCE AND CONVERSATIONS OF, WITH NASSAU WILLIAM SENIOR, from 1834 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. SIMPSON. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 21s.
- DOWDEN (Edward) LL.D.**—SHAKSPERE: a Critical Study of his Mind and Art. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. price 12s.
- STUDIES IN LITERATURE, 1789-1877. Large post 8vo. price 12s.
- DREWRY (G. O.) M.D.**—THE COMMON-SENSE MANAGEMENT OF THE STOMACH. Fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- DREWRY (G. O.) M.D., and BARTLETT (H. C.) Ph.D., F.C.S.**
CUP AND PLATTER: or, Notes on Food and its Effects. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 8vo. price 1s. 6d.
- DUFFIELD (A. J.)**—DON QUIXOTE: HIS CRITICS AND COMMENTATORS. With a brief account of the minor works of MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA, and a statement of the aim and end of the greatest of them all. A handy book for general readers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DU MONCEL (Count)**—THE TELEPHONE, THE MICROPHONE, AND THE PHONOGRAPH. With 74 Illustrations. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- EDEN (Frederick)**—THE NILE WITHOUT A DRAGOMAN. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- EDGEWORTH (F. Y.)**—MATHEMATICAL PSYCHICS. An Essay on the Application of Mathematics to Social Science. Demy 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- EDIS (Robert W.) F.S.A. &c.**—DECORATION AND FURNITURE OF TOWN HOUSES: a Series of Cantor Lectures, delivered before the Society of Arts, 1880. Amplified and Enlarged. With 29 Full-page Illustrations and numerous Sketches. Second Edition. Square 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- EDUCATIONAL CODE OF THE PRUSSIAN NATION, IN ITS PRESENT FORM. In accordance with the Decisions of the Common Provincial Law, and with those of Recent Legislation. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- ELSDALE (Henry)**—STUDIES IN TENNYSON'S IDYLLS. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- ELYOT (Sir Thomas)**—THE BOKE NAMED THE GOUVERNOUR. Edited from the First Edition of 1531 by HENRY HERBERT STEPHEN CROFT, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. With Portraits of Sir Thomas and Lady Elyot, copied by permission of her Majesty from Holbein's Original Drawings at Windsor Castle. 2 vols. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 50s.

- EVANS (Mark)**—THE STORY OF OUR FATHER'S LOVE, told to Children. Fifth and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.
- A BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER AND WORSHIP FOR HOUSEHOLD USE, compiled exclusively from the Holy Scriptures. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s.
- THE GOSPEL OF HOME LIFE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- THE KING'S STORY-BOOK. In Three Parts. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d. each.
- * * Parts I. and II. with Eight Illustrations and Two Picture Maps, now ready.
- EX-CIVILIAN**—LIFE IN THE MOFUSSIL: or Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 14s.
- FELKIN (H. M.)**—TECHNICAL EDUCATION IN A SAXON TOWN. Published for the City and Guilds of London Institute for the Advancement of Technical Education. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- FIELD (Horace) B.A. Lond.**—THE ULTIMATE TRIUMPH OF CHRISTIANITY. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- FINN (The late James) M.R.A.S.**—STIRRING TIMES; or, Records from Jerusalem Consular Chronicles of 1853 to 1856. Edited and Compiled by his Widow; with a Preface by the Viscountess STRANGFORD. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 30s.
- FLOREDICE (W. H.)**—A MONTH AMONG THE MERE IRISH. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- FOLKESTONE RITUAL CASE: the Arguments, Proceedings, Judgment, and Report. Demy 8vo. price 25s.
- FORMBY (Rev. Henry)**—ANCIENT ROME AND ITS CONNECTION WITH THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION: An Outline of the History of the City from its First Foundation down to the Erection of the Chair of St. Peter, A.D. 42-47. With numerous Illustrations of Ancient Monuments, Sculpture, and Coinage, and of the Antiquities of the Christian Catacombs. Royal 4to. cloth extra, £2. 10s; roxburgh half-morocco, £2. 12s. 6d.
- FOWLE (Rev. T. W.) M.A.**—THE RECONCILIATION OF RELIGION AND SCIENCE. Being Essays on Immortality, Inspiration, Miracles, and the Being of Christ. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6a.
- THE DIVINE LEGATION OF CHRIST. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- FRASER (Donald)**—EXCHANGE TABLES OF STERLING AND INDIAN RUPEE CURRENCY, upon a new and extended system, embracing Values from One Farthing to One Hundred Thousand Pounds, and at rates progressing, in Sixteenths of a Penny, from 1s. 9d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Royal 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- FRISWELL (J. Hain)**—THE BETTER SELF. Essays for Home Life. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GARDINER (Samuel R.) and J. BASS MULLINGER, M.A.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF ENGLISH HISTORY. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- GARDNER (J.) M.D.**—LONGEVITY: THE MEANS OF PROLONGING LIFE AFTER MIDDLE AGE. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Small crown 8vo. price 4s.

- GEBLER (Karl Von)**—**GALILEO GALILEI AND THE ROMAN CURIA**, from Authentic Sources. Translated with the sanction of the Author, by Mrs. GEORGE STURGE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GEDDES (James)**—**HISTORY OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN DE WITT**, Grand Pensionary of Holland. Vol. I. 1623—1654. With Portrait. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 15s.
- GEORGE (Henry)**—**PROGRESS AND POVERTY: an Inquiry into the Causes of Industrial Depressions, and of Increase of Want with Increase of Wealth. The Remedy.** Post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- GILBERT (Mrs.)**—**AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND OTHER MEMORIALS.** Edited by Josiah Gilbert. Third and Cheaper Edition. With Steel Portrait and several Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GLOVER (F.) M.A.**—**EXEMPLA LATINA.** A First Construing Book with Short Notes, Lexicon, and an Introduction to the Analysis of Sentences. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- GODWIN (William)**—**WILLIAM GODWIN: HIS FRIENDS AND CONTEMPORARIES.** With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. By C. KEGAN PAUL. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 28s.
- THE GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY UNVEILED.** Being Essays never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GOLDSMID (Sir Francis Henry) Bart., Q.C., M.P.**—**MEMOIR OF.** With Portrait. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- GOODENOUGH (Commodore J. G.) R.N., C.B., C.M.G.**—**MEMOIR OF,** with Extracts from his Letters and Journals. Edited by his Widow. With Steel Engraved Portrait. Square 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- * * Also a Library Edition with Maps, Woodcuts, and Steel Engraved Portrait. Square post 8vo. price 14s.
- GOSSE (Edmund W.)**—**STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF NORTHERN EUROPE.** With a Frontispiece designed and etched by Alma Tadema. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GOULD (Rev. S. Baring) M.A.**—**THE VICAR OF MORWENSTOW: a Memoir of the Rev. R. S. Hawker.** With Portrait. Third Edition, revised. Square post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- GERMANY, PRESENT AND PAST.** 2 vols. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 21s.
- GRAHAM (William) M.A.**—**THE CREED OF SCIENCE, Religious, Moral, and Social.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GRIFFITH (Thomas) A.M.**—**THE GOSPEL OF THE DIVINE LIFE: a Study of the Fourth Evangelist.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- GRIMLEY (Rev. H. N.) M.A.**—**TREMADOC SERMONS, CHIEFLY ON THE SPIRITUAL BODY, THE UNSEEN WORLD, AND THE DIVINE HUMANITY.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GRÜNER (M. L.)**—**STUDIES OF BLAST FURNACE PHENOMENA.** Translated by L. D. B. GORDON, F.R.S.E., F.G.S. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GURNEY (Rev. Archer)**—**WORDS OF FAITH AND CHEER.** A Mission of Instruction and Suggestion. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

HAECKEL (*Prof. Ernst*)—THE HISTORY OF CREATION. Translation revised by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, M.A., F.R.S. With Coloured Plates and Genealogical Trees of the various groups of both plants and animals. 2 vols. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, price 32s.

THE HISTORY OF THE EVOLUTION OF MAN. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 32s.

FREEDOM IN SCIENCE AND TEACHING. With a Prefatory Note by T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

HALF-CROWN SERIES :—

SISTER DORA : a Biography. By MARGARET LONSDALE.

TRUE WORDS FOR BRAVE MEN : a Book for Soldiers and Sailors. By the late CHARLES KINGSLEY.

AN INLAND VOYAGE. By R. L. STEVENSON.

TRAVELS WITH A DONKEY. By R. L. STEVENSON.

A NOOK IN THE APENNINES. By LEADER SCOTT.

NOTES OF TRAVEL : being Extracts from the Journals of Count VON MOLTKE.

LETTERS FROM RUSSIA. By Count VON MOLTKE.

ENGLISH SONNETS. Collected and Arranged by J. DENNIS.

LYRICS OF LOVE. FROM SHAKESPEARE TO TENNYSON. Selected and Arranged by W. D. ADAMS.

LONDON LYRICS. By F. LOCKER.

HOME SONGS FOR QUIET HOURS. By the Rev. Canon R. H. BAYNES.

HALLECK'S INTERNATIONAL LAW ; or, Rules Regulating the Inter-course of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases, by Sir SHERSTON BAKER, Bart. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 38s.

HARTINGTON (*The Right Hon. the Marquis of*) *M.P.*—ELECTION SPEECHES IN 1879 AND 1880. With Address to the Electors of North East Lancashire. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Haweis (*Rev. H. R.*) *M.A.*—CURRENT COIN. Materialism—The Devil—Crime—Drunkenness—Pauperism—Emotion—Recreation—The Sabbath. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SPEECH IN SEASON. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 9s.

THOUGHTS FOR THE TIMES. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

UNSECTARIAN FAMILY PRAYERS. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

ARROWS IN THE AIR. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

HAWKINS (*Edwards Comerford*)—SPIRIT AND FORM. Sermons preached in the Parish Church of Leatherhead. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

HAYES (*A. H.*), *Junr.*—NEW COLORADO AND THE SANTA FÉ TRAIL. With Map and 60 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

HEIDENHAIN (*Rudolf*) *M.D.*—ANIMAL MAGNETISM : PHYSIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS. Translated from the Fourth German Edition by L. C. WOOLDRIDGE, with a Preface by G. R. ROMANES, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

- HELLWALD (Baron F. Von)**—THE RUSSIANS IN CENTRAL ASIA. A Critical Examination, down to the Present Time, of the Geography and History of Central Asia. Translated by Lieut.-Col. THEODORE WIRGMAN, LL.B. With Map. Large post 8vo. price 12s.
- HINTON (J.)**—THE PLACE OF THE PHYSICIAN. To which is added ESSAYS ON THE LAW OF HUMAN LIFE, AND ON THE RELATIONS BETWEEN ORGANIC AND INORGANIC WORLDS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- PHYSIOLOGY FOR PRACTICAL USE. By Various Writers. With 50 Illustrations. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- AN ATLAS OF DISEASES OF THE MEMBRANA TYMPANI. With Descriptive Text. Post 8vo. price £6. 6s.
- THE QUESTIONS OF AURAL SURGERY. With Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 12s. 6d.
- CHAPTERS ON THE ART OF THINKING, AND OTHER ESSAYS. With an Introduction by SHADWORTH HODGSON. Edited by C. H. HINTON. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.
- THE MYSTERY OF PAIN. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth limp, 1s.
- LIFE AND LETTERS. Edited by ELLICE HOPKINS, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. GULL, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. JEENS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 8s. 6d.
- HOOPER (Mary)**—LITTLE DINNERS: HOW TO SERVE THEM WITH ELEGANCE AND ECONOMY. Thirteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- COOKERY FOR INVALIDS, PERSONS OF DELICATE DIGESTION, AND CHILDREN. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- EVERY-DAY MEALS. Being Economical and Wholesome Recipes for Breakfast, Luncheon, and Supper. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- HOPKINS (Ellice)**—LIFE AND LETTERS OF JAMES HINTON, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. GULL, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. JEENS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 8s. 6d.
- HORNER (The Misses)**—WALKS IN FLORENCE. A New and thoroughly Revised Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth limp. With Illustrations.
- VOL. I.—Churches, Streets, and Palaces. Price 10s. 6d.
- VOL. II.—Public Galleries and Museums. Price 5s.
- HOUSEHOLD READINGS ON PROPHECY. By A LAYMAN. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- HULL (Edmund C. P.)**—THE EUROPEAN IN INDIA. With a Medical Guide for Anglo-Indians. By R. S. MAIR, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Post 8vo. price 6s.
- HUTTON (Arthur) M.A.**—THE ANGLICAN MINISTRY: its Nature and Value in relation to the Catholic Priesthood. With a Preface by His Eminence Cardinal Newman. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- JENKINS (E.) and RAYMOND (J.)**—THE ARCHITECT'S LEGAL HANDBOOK. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- JENKINS (Rev. R. C.) M.A.**—THE PRIVILEGE OF PETER and the Claims of the Roman Church confronted with the Scriptures, the Councils, and the Testimony of the Popes themselves. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

- JENNINGS (Mrs. Vaughan)**—**RAHEL: HER LIFE AND LETTERS.** With a Portrait from the Painting by Daffinger. Square post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- JOEL (L.)**—**A CONSUL'S MANUAL AND SHIPOWNER'S AND SHIPMASTER'S PRACTICAL GUIDE IN THEIR TRANSACTIONS ABROAD.** With Definitions of Nautical, Mercantile, and Legal Terms; a Glossary of Mercantile Terms in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish; Tables of the Money, Weights, and Measures of the Principal Commercial Nations and their Equivalents in British Standards; and Forms of Consular and Notarial Acts. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- JOHNSTONE (C. F.) M.A.**—**HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS:** being Outlines of the History of some of the less known States of Europe. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- JONES (Lucy)**—**PUDDINGS AND SWEETS;** being Three Hundred and Sixty-five Receipts approved by experience. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- JOYCE (P. W.) LL.D. &c.**—**OLD CELTIC ROMANCES.** Translated from the Gaelic. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- KAUFMANN (Rev. M.) B.A.**—**SOCIALISM:** Its Nature, its Dangers, and its Remedies considered. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
UTOPIAS; or, Schemes of Social Improvement, from Sir Thomas More to Karl Marx. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- KAY (Joseph) M.A., Q.C.**—**FREE TRADE IN LAND.** Edited by his Widow. With Preface by the Right Hon. JOHN BRIGHT, M.P. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- KENT (C.)**—**CORONA CATHOLICA AD PETRI SUCCESSORIS PEDES OBLATA. DE SUMMI PONTIFICIS LEONIS XIII. ASSUMPTIONE EPIGRAMMA.** In Quinquaginta Linguis. Fep. 4to. cloth, price 15s.
- KERNER (Dr. A.)** *Professor of Botany in the University of Innsbruck.*—**FLOWERS AND THEIR UNBIDDEN GUESTS.** Translation edited by W. OGLE, M.A., M.D. With Illustrations. Square 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- KIDD (Joseph) M.D.**—**THE LAWS OF THERAPEUTICS;** or, the Science and Art of Medicine. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- KINAHAN (G. Henry) M.R.I.A., of H.M.'s Geological Survey.**—**THE GEOLOGY OF IRELAND,** with numerous Illustrations and a Geological Map of Ireland. Square 8vo. cloth.
- KINGSLEY (Charles) M.A.**—**LETTERS AND MEMORIES OF HIS LIFE.** Edited by his WIFE. With Two Steel Engraved Portraits, and Illustrations on Wood, and a Facsimile of his Handwriting. Thirteenth Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 36s.
 * * Also the Ninth Cabinet Edition, in 2 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- ALL SAINTS' DAY,** and other Sermons. Edited by the Rev. W. HARRISON. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- TRUE WORDS FOR BRAVE MEN.** A Book for Soldiers' and Sailors' Libraries. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- KNIGHT (Professor W.)**—**STUDIES IN PHILOSOPHY AND LITERATURE.** Large post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- KNOX (Alexander A.)**—**THE NEW PLAYGROUND;** or, Wanderings in Algeria. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

- LACORDAIRE (Rev. Père)*—LIFE : Conferences delivered at Toulouse. A New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- LEE (Rev. F. G.) D.C.L.*—THE OTHER WORLD; or, Glimpses of the Supernatural. 2 vols. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 15s.
- LEWIS (Edward Dillon)*—A DRAFT CODE OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 21s.
- LIFE IN THE MOFUSSIL ; or, Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. By an Ex-Civilian. Large post 8vo. price 14s.
- LINDSAY (W. Lauder) M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.*—MIND IN THE LOWER ANIMALS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s. Vol. I.—Mind in Health. Vol. II.—Mind in Disease.
- LLOYD (Francis), and TEBBITT (Charles)*—EXTENSION OF EMPIRE, WEAKNESS? DEFICITS, RUIN? With a Practical Scheme for the Reconstruction of Asiatic Turkey. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- LONSDALE (Margaret)*—SISTER DORA : a Biography. With Portrait. Twenty-fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- LORIMER (Peter) D.D.*—JOHN KNOX AND THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. His Work in her Pulpit, and his Influence upon her Liturgy, Articles, and Parties. Demy 8vo. price 12s.
- JOHN WICLIF AND HIS ENGLISH PRECURSORS. By GERHARD VICTOR LECHLER. Translated from the German, with additional Notes. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- MACLACHLAN (Mrs.)*—NOTES AND EXTRACTS ON EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE, ACCORDING TO LITERAL INTERPRETATION. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MACNAUGHT (Rev. John)*—CÆNA DOMINI : An Essay on the Lord's Supper, its Primitive Institution, Apostolic Uses, and Subsequent History. Demy 8vo. price 14s.
- MAGNUS (Mrs.)*—ABOUT THE JEWS SINCE BIBLE TIMES. From the Babylonian Exile till the English Exodus. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MAIR (R. S.) M.D., F.R.C.S.E.*—THE MEDICAL GUIDE FOR ANGLO-INDIANS. Being a Compendium of Advice to Europeans in India, relating to the Preservation and Regulation of Health. With a Supplement on the Management of Children in India. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. limp cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MANNING (His Eminence Cardinal)*—THE TRUE STORY OF THE VATICAN COUNCIL. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- MARKHAM (Capt. Albert Hastings) R.N.*—THE GREAT FROZEN SEA : A Personal Narrative of the Voyage of the *Alert* during the Arctic Expedition of 1875-6. With Six Full-page Illustrations, Two Maps, and Twenty-seven Woodcuts. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- A. POLAR RECONNAISSANCE : being the Voyage of the 'Isbjörn' to Novaya Zemlya in 1879. With 10 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- MARTINEAU (Gertrude)*—OUTLINE LESSONS ON MORALS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- McGRATH (Terence)*—PICTURES FROM IRELAND. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

MERRITT (Henry)—ART-CRITICISM AND ROMANCE. With Recollections and Twenty-three Illustrations in *eau-forte*, by Anna Lea Merritt. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 25s.

MILLER (Edward)—THE HISTORY AND DOCTRINES OF IRVINGISM ; or, the so-called Catholic and Apostolic Church. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 25s.

THE CHURCH IN RELATION TO THE STATE. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

MILNE (James)—TABLES OF EXCHANGE for the Conversion of Sterling Money into Indian and Ceylon Currency, at Rates from 1s. 8d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price £2. 2s.

MINCHIN (J. G.)—BULGARIA SINCE THE WAR : Notes of a Tour in the Autumn of 1879. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

MOCKLER (E.)—A GRAMMAR OF THE BALOOCHEE LANGUAGE, as it is spoken in Makran (Ancient Gedrosia), in the Persia-Arabic and Roman characters. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

MOFFAT (R. S.)—ECONOMY OF CONSUMPTION : a Study in Political Economy. Demy 8vo. price 18s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF A TIME POLICY : being an Exposition of a Method of Settling Disputes between Employers and Employed in regard to Time and Wages, by a simple Process of Mercantile Barter, without recourse to Strikes or Locks-out. Reprinted from 'The Economy of Consumption,' with a Preface and Appendix containing Observations on some Reviews of that book, and a Re-criticism of the Theories of Ricardo and J. S. Mill on Rent, Value, and Cost of Production. Demy 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

MORELL (J. R.)—EUCLID SIMPLIFIED IN METHOD AND LANGUAGE. Being a Manual of Geometry. Compiled from the most important French Works, approved by the University of Paris and the Minister of Public Instruction. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

MORSE (E. S.) Ph.D.—FIRST BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

MUNRO (Major-Gen. Sir Thomas) Bart. K.C.B., Governor of Madras. SELECTIONS FROM HIS MINUTES AND OTHER OFFICIAL WRITINGS. Edited, with an Introductory Memoir, by Sir ALEXANDER ARBUTHNOT, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 30s.

NELSON (J. H.) M.A.—A PROSPECTUS OF THE SCIENTIFIC STUDY OF THE HINDU LAW. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

NEWMAN (J. H.) D.D.—CHARACTERISTICS FROM THE WRITINGS OF. Being Selections from his various Works. Arranged with the Author's personal Approval. Third Edition. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

** A Portrait of the Rev. Dr. J. H. Newman, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

NEW WERTHER. By LOKI. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

NICHOLAS (T.)—THE PEDIGREE OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. price 16s.

NICHOLSON (Edward Byron)—THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO THE HEBREWS. Its Fragments Translated and Annotated with a Critical Analysis of the External and Internal Evidence relating to it. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s. 6d.

A NEW COMMENTARY ON THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.

THE RIGHTS OF AN ANIMAL. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- NICOLS (Arthur) F.G.S., F.R.G.S.**—CHAPTERS FROM THE PHYSICAL HISTORY OF THE EARTH: an Introduction to Geology and Palæontology. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- NORMAN PEOPLE (THE)**, and their Existing Descendants in the British Dominions and the United States of America. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- NUCES: EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.** New Edition in Three Parts. Crown 8vo. each 1s.
 *** The Three Parts can also be had bound together in cloth, price 3s.
- OATES (Frank) F.R.G.S.**—MATABELE LAND AND THE VICTORIA FALLS. A Naturalist's Wanderings in the Interior of South Africa. Edited by C. G. OATES, B.A. With numerous Illustrations and 4 Maps. Demy 8vo. cloth.
- OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** Four Books. Demy 32mo. cloth limp, 1s.
 *** Also in various bindings.
- O'MEARA (Kathleen)**—FREDERIC OZANAM, Professor of the Sorbonne: His Life and Work. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- HENRI PERREYVE AND HIS COUNSELS TO THE SICK.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- OUR PUBLIC SCHOOLS**—ETON, HARROW, WINCHESTER, RUGBY, WESTMINSTER, MARLBOROUGH, THE CHARTERHOUSE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- OWEN (F. M.)**—JOHN KEATS: a Study. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- OWEN (Rev. Robert) B.D.**—SANCTORALE CATHOLICUM; or, Book of Saints. With Notes, Critical, Exegetical, and Historical. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- AN ESSAY ON THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS.** Including an Examination of the Cultus Sanctorum. Price 2s.
- PARCHMENT LIBRARY.** Choicely printed on hand-made paper, limp parchment antique, 6s. each; vellum, 7s. 6d. each.
- SHAKSPERE'S SONNETS.** Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN, Author of 'Shakspere: his Mind and Art,' &c. With a Frontispiece etched by Leopold Lowenstam, after the Death Mask.
- ENGLISH ODES.** Selected by EDMUND W. GOSSE, Author of 'Studies in the Literature of Northern Europe.' With Frontispiece on India paper by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A.
- OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** By THOMAS À KEMPIS. A revised Translation. With Frontispiece on India paper, from a Design by W. B. Richmond.
- TENNYSON'S THE PRINCESS: a Medley.** With a Miniature Frontispiece by H. M. Paget, and a Tailpiece in Outline by Gordon Browne.
- POEMS: Selected from PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY.** Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by RICHARD GARNET and a Miniature Frontispiece.
- TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM.'** With a Miniature Portrait in *eau-forte* by Le Rat, after a Photograph by the late Mrs. Cameron.
- PARKER (Joseph) D.D.**—THE PARACLETE: An Essay on the Personality and Ministry of the Holy Ghost, with some reference to current discussions. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 12s.
- PARR (Capt. H. Hallam, C.M.G.)**—A SKETCH OF THE KAFIR AND ZULU WARS: Guadana to Isandhlwana. With Maps. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

- PARSLOE** (*Joseph*)—OUR RAILWAYS. Sketches, Historical and Descriptive. With Practical Information as to Fares and Rates, &c., and a Chapter on Railway Reform. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- PATTISON** (*Mrs. Mark*)—THE RENAISSANCE OF ART IN FRANCE. With Nineteen Steel Engravings. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s.
- PAUL** (*C. Kegan*)—WILLIAM GODWIN: HIS FRIENDS AND CONTEMPORARIES. With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. 2 vols. Square post 8vo. price 28s.
- THE GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY UNVEILED. Being Essays by William Godwin never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT. Letters to Imlay. New Edition with Prefatory Memoir by. Two Portraits in *eau-forte* by ANNA LEA MERRITT. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- PAYNE** (*Prof. J. F.*)—FRÖBEL AND THE KINDERGARTEN SYSTEM. Second Edition.
- A VISIT TO GERMAN SCHOOLS: ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS IN GERMANY. Notes of a Professional Tour to inspect some of the Kindergartens, Primary Schools, Public Girls' Schools, and Schools for Technical Instruction in Hamburgh, Berlin, Dresden, Weimar, Gotha, Eisenach, in the autumn of 1874. With Critical Discussions of the General Principles and Practice of Kindergartens and other Schemes of Elementary Education. Crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- PENRICE** (*Maj. J.*) B.A.—A DICTIONARY AND GLOSSARY OF THE KO-RAN. With Copious Grammatical References and Explanations of the Text. 4to. price 21s.
- PESCHEL** (*Dr. Oscar*)—THE RACES OF MAN AND THEIR GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION. Large crown 8vo. price 9s.
- PETERS** (*F. A.*)—THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS OF ARISTOTLE. Translated by. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- PINCHES** (*Thomas*) M.A.—SAMUEL WILBERFORCE: FAITH—SERVICE—RECOMPENSE. Three Sermons. With a Portrait of Bishop Wilberforce (after a Portrait by Charles Watkins). Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- PLAYFAIR** (*Lieut.-Col.*) *Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General in Algiers.*
- TRAVELS IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF BRUCE IN ALGERIA AND TUNIS. Illustrated by facsimiles of Bruce's original Drawings, Photographs, Maps, &c. Royal 4to. cloth, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price £3. 3s.
- POLLOCK** (*Frederick*)—SPINOZA, HIS LIFE AND PHILOSOPHY. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- POLLOCK** (*W. H.*)—LECTURES ON FRENCH POETS. Delivered at the Royal Institution. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POOR** (*Laura E.*)—SANSKRIT AND ITS KINDRED LITERATURES. Studies in Comparative Mythology. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POUSHKIN** (*A. S.*)—RUSSIAN ROMANCE. Translated from the Tales of Belkin, &c. By Mrs. J. Buchan Telfer (*née* Mouravieff). New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

PRESBYTER—UNFOLDINGS OF CHRISTIAN HOPE. An Essay shewing that the Doctrine contained in the Damatory Clauses of the Creed commonly called Athanasian is Unscriptural. Small crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

PRICE (Prof. Bonamy)—CURRENCY AND BANKING. Crown 8vo. Price 6s. CHAPTERS ON PRACTICAL POLITICAL ECONOMY. Being the Substance of Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford. Large post 8vo. price 12s.

PROTEUS AND AMADEUS. A Correspondence. Edited by AUBREY DE VERE. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

PULPIT COMMENTARY (THE). Edited by the Rev. J. S. EXELL and the Rev. Canon H. D. M. SPENCE.

GENESIS. By Rev. T. WHITELOW, M.A.; with Homilies by the Very Rev. J. F. MONTGOMERY, D.D., Rev. Prof. R. A. REDFORD, M.A., LL.B., Rev. F. HASTINGS, Rev. W. ROBERTS, M.A. An Introduction to the Study of the Old Testament by the Rev. Canon FARRAR, D.D., F.R.S.; and Introductions to the Pentateuch by the Right Rev. H. COTTERILL, D.D., and Rev. T. WHITELOW, M.A. Fourth Edition. One vol. price 15s.

NUMBERS. By the Rev. R. WINTERBOTHAM, LL.B.; with Homilies by the Rev. Professor W. BINNIE, D.D., Rev. E. S. PROUT, M.A., Rev. D. YOUNG, Rev. J. WAITE, and an Introduction by the Rev. THOMAS WHITELOW, M.A. Price 15s.

JOSHUA. By Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A.; with Homilies by Rev. S. R. ALDRIDGE, LL.B., Rev. R. GLOVER, Rev. E. DE PRESSENSE, D.D., Rev. J. WAITE, B.A., Rev. F. W. ADENEY, M.A.; and an Introduction by the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A. Second Edition. Price 12s. 6d.

JUDGES AND RUTH. By the Right Rev. Lord A. C. HERVEY, D.D., and Rev. J. MORRISON, D.D.; with Homilies by Rev. A. F. MUIR, M.A., Rev. W. F. ADENEY, M.A., Rev. W. M. STATHAM, and Rev. Professor J. THOMSON, M.A. Second Edition. Price 10s. 6d.

I SAMUEL. By the Very Rev. R. P. SMITH, D.D.; with Homilies by Rev. DONALD FRASER, D.D., Rev. Prof. CHAPMAN, and Rev. B. DALE. Third Edition. Price 15s.

EZRA, NEHEMIAH, AND ESTHER. By Rev. Canon G. RAWLINSON, M.A.; with Homilies by Rev. Prof. J. R. THOMSON, M.A., Rev. Prof. R. A. REDFORD, LL.B., M.A., Rev. W. S. LEWIS, M.A., Rev. J. A. MACDONALD, Rev. A. MACKENNA, B.A., Rev. W. CLARKSON, B.A., Rev. F. HASTINGS, Rev. W. DINWIDDIE, LL.B., Rev. Prof. ROWLANDS, B.A., Rev. G. WOOD, B.A., Rev. Prof. P. C. BARKER, LL.B., M.A., and Rev. J. S. EXELL. Fourth Edition. One vol. price 12s. 6d.

PUNJAB (THE) AND NORTH-WESTERN FRONTIER OF INDIA. By an Old Punjahee. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

RABBI JESHA. An Eastern Story. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

RAVENSHAIV (John Henry) B.C.S.—GAUR: ITS RUINS AND INSCRIPTIONS. Edited by his Widow. With 44 Photographic Illustrations, and 25 facsimiles of Inscriptions. Royal 4to. cloth, price £3. 13s. 6d.

READ (Carveth)—ON THE THEORY OF LOGIC: An Essay. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

REALITIES OF THE FUTURE LIFE. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

RENDELL (J. M.)—CONCISE HANDBOOK OF THE ISLAND OF MADEIRA. With Plan of Funchal and Map of the Island. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

REYNOLDS (*Rev. J. W.*)—THE SUPERNATURAL IN NATURE. A Verification by Free Use of Science. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.

THE MYSTERY OF MIRACLES. By the Author of 'The Supernatural in Nature.' Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

RIBOT (*Prof. Th.*)—ENGLISH PSYCHOLOGY. Second Edition. A Revised and Corrected Translation from the latest French Edition. Large post 8vo. price 9s.

HEREDITY: A Psychological Study on its Phenomena, its Laws, its Causes, and its Consequences. Large crown 8vo. price 9s.

RINK (*Chevalier Dr. Henry*)—GREENLAND: ITS PEOPLE AND ITS PRODUCTS. By the Chevalier Dr. HENRY RINK, President of the Greenland Board of Trade. With sixteen Illustrations, drawn by the Eskimo, and a Map. Edited by Dr. Robert Brown. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

ROBERTSON (*The late Rev. F. W.*) *M.A., of Brighton.*—LIFE AND LETTERS OF. Edited by the Rev. Stopford Brooke, M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.

I. Two vols., uniform with the Sermons. With Steel Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

II. Library Edition, in demy 8vo. with Portrait. Price 12s.

III. A Popular Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SERMONS. Four Series. Small crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d. each.

THE HUMAN RACE, and other Sermons. Preached at Cheltenham, Oxford, and Brighton. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

NOTES ON GENESIS. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

EXPOSITORY LECTURES ON ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS. A New Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.

LECTURES AND ADDRESSES, with other Literary Remains. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

AN ANALYSIS OF MR. TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM.' (Dedicated by Permission to the Poet-Laureate.) Fcp. 8vo. price 2s.

THE EDUCATION OF THE HUMAN RACE. Translated from the German of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

The above Works can also be had, bound in half-morocco.

* * A Portrait of the late Rev. F. W. Robertson, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

RODWELL (*G. F.*) *F.R.A.S., F.C.S.*—ETNA: A HISTORY OF THE MOUNTAIN AND ITS ERUPTIONS. With Maps and Illustrations. Square 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

ROSS (*Alexander*) *D.D.*—MEMOIR OF ALEXANDER EWING, Bishop of Argyll and the Isles. Second and Cheaper Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

SALTS (*Rev. Alfred*) *LL.D.*—GODPARENTS AT CONFIRMATION. With a Preface by the Bishop of Manchester. Small crown 8vo. cloth limp, price 2s.

SALVATOR (*Archduke Ludwig*)—LEVKOSIA, THE CAPITAL OF CYPRUS. Crown 4to. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

SAMUEL (*Sydney M.*)—JEWISH LIFE IN THE EAST. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- SAYCE (Rev. Archibald Henry)*—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- SCIENTIFIC LAYMAN. The New Truth and the Old Faith : are they Incompatible? Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- SCOONES (W. Baptiste)*—FOUR CENTURIES OF ENGLISH LETTERS : A Selection of 350 Letters by 150 Writers, from the Period of the Paston Letters to the Present Time. Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- SCOTT (Robert H.)*—WEATHER CHARTS AND STORM WARNINGS. Second Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- SENIOR (N. W.)*—ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Correspondence and Conversations with Nassau W. Senior, from 1833 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 21s.
- SHAKSPEARE (Charles)*—SAINT PAUL AT ATHENS. Spiritual Christianity in relation to some aspects of Modern Thought. Five Sermons preached at St. Stephen's Church, Westbourne Park. With a Preface by the Rev. Canon FARRAR.
- SHELLEY (Lady)*—SHELLEY MEMORIALS FROM AUTHENTIC SOURCES. With (now first printed) an Essay on Christianity by Percy Bysshe Shelley. With Portrait. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- SHILLITO (Rev. Joseph)*—WOMANHOOD : its Duties, Temptations, and Privileges. A Book for Young Women. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- SHIPLEY (Rev. Orby) M.A.*—CHURCH TRACTS : OR, STUDIES IN MODERN PROBLEMS. By various Writers. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. price 5s. each.
- PRINCIPLES OF THE FAITH IN RELATION TO SIN. Topics for Thought in Times of Retreat. Eleven Addresses delivered during a Retreat of Three Days to Persons living in the World. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- SISTER AUGUSTINE, Superior of the Sisters of Charity at the St. Johannis Hospital at Bonn. Authorised Translation by HANS THARAU, from the German 'Memorials of AMALIE VON LASAULX.' Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- SMITH (Edward) M.D., LL.B., F.R.S.*—HEALTH AND DISEASE, as Influenced by the Daily, Seasonal, and other Cyclical Changes in the Human System. A New Edition. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- PRACTICAL DIETARY FOR FAMILIES, SCHOOLS, AND THE LABOURING CLASSES. A New Edition. Post 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- TUBERCULAR CONSUMPTION IN ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SPEDDING (James)*—REVIEWS AND DISCUSSIONS, LITERARY, POLITICAL, AND HISTORICAL NOT RELATING TO BACON. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- STAPFER (Paul)*—SHAKSPEARE AND CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY : Greek and Latin Antiquity as presented in Shakspeare's Plays. Translated by EMILY J. CAREY. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- ST. BERNARD. A Little Book on the Love of God. Translated by MARIANNE CAROLINE and COVENTRY PATMORE. Cloth extra, gilt top, 4s. 6d.
- STEPHENS (Archibald John) LL.D.*—THE FOLKESTONE RITUAL CASE. The Substance of the Argument delivered before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council on behalf of the Respondents. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

STEVENSON (Rev. W. F.)—HYMNS FOR THE CHURCH AND HOME. Selected and Edited by the Rev. W. Fleming Stevenson.

The most complete Hymn Book published.

The Hymn Book consists of Three Parts :—I. For Public Worship.—II. For Family and Private Worship.—III. For Children.

** Published in various forms and prices, the latter ranging from 8d. to 6s. Lists and full particulars will be furnished on application to the Publishers.

STEVENSON (Robert Louis)—VIRGINIBUS PUERISQUE, and other Papers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

SULLY (James) M.A.—SENSATION AND INTUITION. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

PESSIMISM : a History and a Criticism. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 14s.

SYME (David)—OUTLINES OF AN INDUSTRIAL SCIENCE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

TAYLOR (Algernon)—GUIENNE. Notes of an Autumn Tour. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

THOMSON (J. Turnbull)—SOCIAL PROBLEMS ; OR, AN INQUIRY INTO THE LAWS OF INFLUENCE. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER (Dr. J.)—A STUDY OF SHELLEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

TWINING (Louisa)—WORKHOUSE VISITING AND MANAGEMENT DURING TWENTY-FIVE YEARS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

UPTON (Major R. D.)—GLEANINGS FROM THE DESERT OF ARABIA. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

VAUGHAN (H. Halford)—NEW READINGS AND RENDERINGS OF SHAKESPEARE'S TRAGEDIES. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.

VILLARI (Professor)—NICCOLO MACHIAVELLI AND HIS TIMES. Translated by Linda Villari. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 24s.

VYNER (Lady Mary)—EVERY DAY A PORTION. Adapted from the Bible and the Prayer Book, for the Private Devotions of those living in Widowhood. Collected and Edited by Lady Mary Vyner. Square crown 8vo. extra, price 5s.

WALDSTEIN (Charles) Ph.D.—THE BALANCE OF EMOTION AND INTELLECT ; an Introductory Essay to the Study of Philosophy. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

WALLER (Rev. C. B.)—THE APOCALYPSE, reviewed under the Light of the Doctrine of the Unfolding Ages, and the Relation of All Things. Demy 8vo. price 12s.

WATSON (Sir Thomas) Bart., M.D.—THE ABOLITION OF ZYMOTIC DISEASES, and of other similar Enemies of Mankind. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

WEDMORE (Frederick)—THE MASTERS OF GENRE PAINTING. With Sixteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

WHEWELL (William) D.D.—HIS LIFE AND SELECTIONS FROM HIS CORRESPONDENCE. By Mrs. STAIR DOUGLAS. With a Portrait from a Painting by SAMUEL LAURENCE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 21s.

WHITE (A. D.) LL.D.—WARFARE OF SCIENCE. With Prefatory Note by Professor Tyndall. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

- WHITNEY** (*Prof. William Dwight*)—**ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR**, for the Use of Schools. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- WICKSTEED** (*P. H.*)—**DANTE: Six Sermons.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- WILLIAMS** (*Rowland*) *D.D.*—**PSALMS, LITANIES, COUNSELS, AND COLLECTS FOR DEVOUT PERSONS.** Edited by his Widow. New and Popular Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- STRAY THOUGHTS COLLECTED FROM THE WRITINGS OF THE LATE ROWLAND WILLIAMS, D.D.** Edited by his Widow. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- WILLIS** (*R.*) *M.D.*—**SERVETUS AND CALVIN: a Study of an Important Epoch in the Early History of the Reformation.** 8vo. price 16s.
- WILLIAM HARVEY.** *A History of the Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood: with a Portrait of Harvey after Faithorne.* Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s. Portrait separate.
- WILSON** (*Erasmus*)—**EGYPT OF THE PAST.** With Chromo-lithograph and numerous Illustrations in the text. Crown 8vo. cloth.
- WILSON** (*H. Schütz*)—**THE TOWER AND SCAFFOLD.** A Miniature Monograph. Large fcp. 8vo. price 1s.
- WOLLSTONECRAFT** (*Mary*)—**LETTERS TO IMLAY.** New Edition, with Prefatory Memoir by C. KEGAN PAUL, author of 'William Godwin: His Friends and Contemporaries,' &c. Two Portraits in *eau-forte* by Anna Lea Merritt. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- WOLTMANN** (*Dr. Alfred*), and **WOERMANN** (*Dr. Karl*)—**HISTORY OF PAINTING.** Edited by Sidney Colvin. Vol. I. Painting in Antiquity and the Middle Ages. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. cloth, price 28s.; bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 30s.
- WOOD** (*Major-General J. Creighton*)—**DOUBLING THE CONSONANT.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- WORD WAS MADE FLESH.** Short Family Readings on the Epistles for each Sunday of the Christian Year. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- WRIGHT** (*Rev. David*) *M.A.*—**WAITING FOR THE LIGHT, AND OTHER SERMONS.** Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- YOUMANS** (*Eliza A.*)—**AN ESSAY ON THE CULTURE OF THE OBSERVING POWERS OF CHILDREN**, especially in connection with the Study of Botany. Edited, with Notes and a Supplement, by Joseph Payne, F.C.P., Author of 'Lectures on the Science and Art of Education,' &c. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- FIRST BOOK OF BOTANY.** Designed to Cultivate the Observing Powers of Children. With 300 Engravings. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- YOUMANS** (*Edward L.*) *M.D.*—**A CLASS BOOK OF CHEMISTRY**, on the Basis of the New System. With 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

THE INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>I. FORMS OF WATER: a Familiar Exposition of the Origin and Phenomena of Glaciers. By J. Tyndall, LL.D., F.R.S. With 25 Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.</p> | <p>II. PHYSICS AND POLITICS; or, Thoughts on the Application of the Principles of 'Natural Selection' and 'Inheritance' to Political Society. By Walter Bagehot. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 4s.</p> |
|---|---|

- III. **FOODS.** By Edward Smith, M.D., LL.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- IV. **MIND AND BODY: the Theories of their Relation.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. With Four Illustrations. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 4s.
- V. **THE STUDY OF SOCIOLOGY.** By Herbert Spencer. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VI. **ON THE CONSERVATION OF ENERGY.** By Balfour Stewart, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. With 14 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VII. **ANIMAL LOCOMOTION; or, Walking, Swimming, and Flying.** By J. B. Pettigrew, M.D., F.R.S., &c. With 130 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VIII. **RESPONSIBILITY IN MENTAL DISEASE.** By Henry Maudsley, M.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- IX. **THE NEW CHEMISTRY.** By Professor J. P. Cooke, of the Harvard University. With 31 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- X. **THE SCIENCE OF LAW.** By Professor Sheldon Amos. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XI. **ANIMAL MECHANISM: a Treatise on Terrestrial and Aerial Locomotion.** By Professor E. J. Marey. With 117 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XII. **THE DOCTRINE OF DESCENT AND DARWINISM.** By Professor Oscar Schmidt (Strasburg University). With 26 Illustrations. Fourth Edit. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIII. **THE HISTORY OF THE CONFLICT BETWEEN RELIGION AND SCIENCE.** By J. W. Draper, M.D., LL.D. Fifteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIV. **FUNGI: their Nature, Influences, Uses, &c.** By M. C. Cooke, M.D., LL.D. Edited by the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, M.A., F.L.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XV. **THE CHEMICAL EFFECTS OF LIGHT AND PHOTOGRAPHY.** By Dr. Hermann Vogel (Polytechnic Academy of Berlin). Translation thoroughly revised. With 100 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVI. **THE LIFE AND GROWTH OF LANGUAGE.** By William Dwight Whitney, Professor of Sanscrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College, Newhaven. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVII. **MONEY AND THE MECHANISM OF EXCHANGE.** By W. Stanley Jevons, M.A., F.R.S. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVIII. **THE NATURE OF LIGHT.** With a General Account of Physical Optics. By Dr. Eugene Lommel, Professor of Physics in the University of Erlangen. With 188 Illustrations and a Table of Spectra in Chromo-lithography. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIX. **ANIMAL PARASITES AND MESSMATES.** By Monsieur Van Beneden, Professor of the University of Louvain, Correspondent of the Institute of France. With 83 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XX. **FERMENTATION.** By Professor Schützenberger, Director of the Chemical Laboratory at the Sorbonne. With 28 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXI. **THE FIVE SENSES OF MAN.** By Professor Bernstein, of the University of Halle. With 91 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXII. **THE THEORY OF SOUND IN ITS RELATION TO MUSIC.** By Professor Pietro Blaserna, of the Royal University of Rome. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXIII. **STUDIES IN SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.** By J. Norman Lockyer, F.R.S. With six photographic Illustrations of Spectra, and numerous engravings on Wood. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Price 6s. 6d.
- XXIV. **A HISTORY OF THE GROWTH OF THE STEAM ENGINE.** By Professor R. H. Thurston. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s. 6d.
- XXV. **EDUCATION AS A SCIENCE.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- XXVI. **THE HUMAN SPECIES.** By Prof. A. de Quatrefages. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXVII. MODERN CHROMATICS. With Applications to Art and Industry. By Ogden N. Rood. With 130 original Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXVIII. THE CRAYFISH: an Introduction to the Study of Zoology. By Professor T. H. Huxley. With 82 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXIX. THE BRAIN AS AN ORGAN OF MIND. By H. Charlton Bastian, M.D. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXX. THE ATOMIC THEORY. By Prof. Wurtz. Translated by G. Cleminshaw, F.C.S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXI. THE NATURAL CONDITIONS OF EXISTENCE AS THEY AFFECT ANIMAL LIFE. By Karl Semper. With 2 Maps and 106 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXII. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY OF MUSCLES AND NERVES. By Prof. J. Rosenthal. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXIII. SIGHT: an Exposition of the Principles of Monocular and Binocular Vision. By Joseph le Conte, LL.D. With 132 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXIV. ILLUSIONS: a Psychological Study. By James Sully. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXV. VOLCANOES: WHAT THEY ARE AND WHAT THEY TEACH. By Professor J. W. Judd, F.R.S. With 92 Illustrations on Wood. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

MILITARY WORKS.

ANDERSON (*Col. R. P.*)—VICTORIES AND DEFEATS: an Attempt to explain the Causes which have led to them. An Officer's Manual. Demy 8vo. price 14s.

ARMY OF THE NORTH GERMAN CONFEDERATION: a Brief Description of its Organisation, of the Different Branches of the Service and their rôle in War, of its Mode of Fighting, &c. Translated from the Corrected Edition, by permission of the Author, by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Demy 8vo. price 5s.

BLUME (*Maj. W.*)—THE OPERATIONS OF THE GERMAN ARMIES IN FRANCE, from Sedan to the end of the War of 1870-71. With Map. From the Journals of the Head-quarters Staff. Translated by the late E. M. Jones, Maj. 20th Foot, Prof. of Mil. Hist., Sandhurst. Demy 8vo. price 9s.

BOGUSLAWSKI (*Capt. A. von*)—TACTICAL DEDUCTIONS FROM THE WAR OF 1870-1. Translated by Colonel Sir Lumley Graham, Bart., late 18th (Royal Irish) Regiment. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo. price 7s.

BRACKENBURY (*Lieut.-Col.*) C.B., R.A., A.A.G.—MILITARY HANDBOOKS FOR REGIMENTAL OFFICERS. I. Military Sketching and Reconnaissance, by Lieut.-Col. F. J. Hutchison, and Capt. H. G. MacGregor. Second Edition. With 15 Plates. Small 8vo. cloth, price 6s. II. The Elements of Modern Tactics Practically applied to English Formations, by Major Wilkinson Shaw. Second and Cheaper Edition. With 25 Plates and Maps. Small cr. 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

BRIALMONT (*Col. A.*)—HASTY INTRENCHMENTS. Translated by Lieut. Charles A. Empson, R.A. With Nine Plates. Demy 8vo. price 6s.

CLERY (*C.*) *Lieut.-Col.*—MINOR TACTICS. With 26 Maps and Plans. Fifth and revised Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.

DU VERNOIS (*Col. von Verdy*)—STUDIES IN LEADING TROOPS. An authorised and accurate Translation by Lieutenant H. J. T. Hildyard, 71st Foot. Parts I. and II. Demy 8vo. price 7s.

- GOETZE (Capt. A. von)**—OPERATIONS OF THE GERMAN ENGINEERS DURING THE WAR OF 1870-1. Published by Authority, and in accordance with Official Documents. Translated from the German by Colonel G. Graham, V.C., C.B., R.E. With 6 large Maps. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- HARRISON (Lieut.-Col. R.)**—THE OFFICER'S MEMORANDUM BOOK FOR PEACE AND WAR. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. roan, with pencil, price 3s. 6d.
- HELVIG (Capt. H.)**—THE OPERATIONS OF THE BAVARIAN ARMY CORPS. Translated by Captain G. S. Schwabe. With Five large Maps. In 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 24s.
- TACTICAL EXAMPLES:** Vol. I. The Battalion, price 15s. Vol. II. The Regiment and Brigade, price 10s. 6d. Translated from the German by Col. Sir Lumley Graham. With nearly 300 Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth.
- HOFFBAUER (Capt.)**—THE GERMAN ARTILLERY IN THE BATTLES NEAR METZ. Based on the Official Reports of the German Artillery. Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. With Map and Plans. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- LAYMANN (Capt.)**—THE FRONTAL ATTACK OF INFANTRY. Translated by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- NOTES ON CAVALRY TACTICS, ORGANISATION, &c.** By a Cavalry Officer. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- PARR (Capt. H. Hallam) C.M.G.**—THE DRESS, HORSES, AND EQUIPMENT OF INFANTRY AND STAFF OFFICERS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s.
- SCHELL (Maj. von)**—THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON GOEBEN. Translated by Col. C. H. von Wright. Four Maps. demy 8vo. price 9s.
- THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON STEINMETZ.** Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- SCHELLENDORF (Major-Gen. B. von)**—THE DUTIES OF THE GENERAL STAFF. Translated from the German by Lieutenant Hare. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- SCHERFF (Maj. W. von)**—STUDIES IN THE NEW INFANTRY TACTICS. Parts I. and II. Translated from the German by Colonel Lumley Graham. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- SHADWELL (Maj.-Gen.) C.B.**—MOUNTAIN WARFARE. Illustrated by the Campaign of 1799 in Switzerland. Being a Translation of the Swiss Narrative compiled from the Works of the Archduke Charles, Jomini, and others. Also of Notes by General H. Dufour on the Campaign of the Valtelline in 1635. With Appendix, Maps, and Introductory Remarks. Demy 8vo. price 16s.
- SHERMAN (Gen. W. T.)**—MEMOIRS OF GENERAL W. T. SHERMAN, Commander of the Federal Forces in the American Civil War. By Himself. 2 vols. With Map. Demy 8vo. price 24s. *Copyright English Edition.*
- STUBBS (Lieut.-Col. F. W.)**—THE REGIMENT OF BENGAL ARTILLERY. The History of its Organisation, Equipment, and War Services. Compiled from Published Works, Official Records, and various Private Sources. With numerous Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 32s.
- STUMM (Lieut. Hugo), German Military Attaché to the Khivan Expedition.**—RUSSIA'S ADVANCE EASTWARD Based on the Official Reports of. Translated by Capt. C.E.H. VINCENT, With Map. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- VINCENT (Capt. C. E. H.)**—ELEMENTARY MILITARY GEOGRAPHY, RECONNOITRING, AND SKETCHING. Compiled for Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of all Arms. Square crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- VOLUNTEER, THE MILITIAMAN, AND THE REGULAR SOLDIER,** by a Public Schoolboy. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

WARTENSLEBEN (Count H. von.)—THE OPERATIONS OF THE SOUTH ARMY IN JANUARY AND FEBRUARY, 1871. Compiled from the Official War Documents of the Headquarters of the Southern Army. Translated by Colonel C. H. von Wright. With Maps. Demy 8vo. price 6s.

THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON MANTEUFFEL. Translated by Colonel C. H. von Wright. Uniform with the above. Demy 8vo. price 9s.

WICKHAM (Capt. E. H., R.A.)—INFLUENCE OF FIREARMS UPON TACTICS: Historical and Critical Investigations. By an OFFICER OF SUPERIOR RANK (in the German Army). Translated by Captain E. H. Wickham, R.A. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

WOINOVITS (Capt. J.)—AUSTRIAN CAVALRY EXERCISE. Translated by Captain W. S. Cooke. Crown 8vo. price 7s.

POETRY.

ADAMS (W. D.)—LYRICS OF LOVE, from Shakespeare to Tennyson. Selected and arranged by. Fcp. 8vo. cloth extra, gilt edges, price 3s. 6d.

ANTIOPE: a Tragedy. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

AUBERTIN (J. J.)—CAMOENS' LUSIADS. Portuguese Text, with Translation by. Map and Portraits. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 30s.

SEVENTY SONNETS OF CAMOENS. Portuguese Text and Translation, with some original Poems. Dedicated to Capt. Richard F. Burton. Printed on hand made paper, cloth, bevelled boards, gilt top, price 7s. 6d.

AVIA—THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Done into English Verse by. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 15s.

BANKS (Mrs. G. L.)—RIPPLES AND BREAKERS: Poems. Square 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

BARNES (William)—POEMS OF RURAL LIFE, IN THE DORSET DIALECT. New Edition, complete in one vol. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.

BENNETT (Dr. W. C.)—NARRATIVE POEMS AND BALLADS. Fcp. 8vo. sewed, in Coloured Wrapper, price 1s.

SONGS FOR SAILORS. Dedicated by Special Request to H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh. With Steel Portrait and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

An Edition in Illustrated Paper Covers, price 1s.

SONGS OF A SONG WRITER. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

BEVINGTON (L. S.)—KEY NOTES. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

BOWEN (H. C.) M.A.—SIMPLE ENGLISH POEMS. English Literature for Junior Classes. In Four Parts. Parts I. II. and III. price 6d. each, and Part IV. price 1s.

BRYANT (W. C.)—POEMS. Red-line Edition. With 24 Illustrations and Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. cloth extra, price 7s. 6d.

A Cheap Edition, with Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

BUTLER (Alfred J.)—AMARANTH AND ASPHODEL. Songs from the Greek Anthology. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

BYRNNE (E. Fairfax)—MILICENT: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

CALDERON'S DRAMAS: the Wonder-Working Magician—Life is a Dream—the Purgatory of St. Patrick. Translated by Denis Florence MacCarthy. Post 8vo. price 10s.

CLARKE (Mary Cowden)—HONEY FROM THE WEED. Verses. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s.

COLOMB (Colonel)—THE CARDINAL ARCHBISHOP: a Spanish Legend. In 29 Cancions. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

CONWAY (Hugh)—A LIFE'S IDYLLS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

COPPÉE (Francois)—L'EXILÉE. Done into English Verse, with the sanction of the Author, by I. O. L. Crown 8vo. vellum, price 5s.

- COWAN** (*Rev. William*)—POEMS: chiefly Sacred, including Translations from some Ancient Latin Hymns. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- CRESSWELL** (*Mrs. G.*)—THE KING'S BANNER: Drama in Four Acts. Five Illustrations. 4to. price 10s. 6d.
- DAVIES** (*T. Hart*)—CATULLUS. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- DE VERE** (*Aubrey*)—ALEXANDER THE GREAT: a Dramatic Poem. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.
- THE INFANT BRIDAL, and other Poems. A New and Enlarged Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- LEGENDS OF THE SAXON SAINTS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- THE LEGENDS OF ST. PATRICK, and other Poems. Small cr. 8vo. price 5s.
- ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY: a Dramatic Poem. Large fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- ANTAR AND ZARA: an Eastern Romance. INISFAIL, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.
- THE FALL OF RORA, THE SEARCH AFTER PROSERPINE, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- DOBELL** (*Mrs. Horace*)—ETHELSTONE, EVELINE, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- DOBSON** (*Austin*)—VIGNETTES IN RHYME, and Vers de Société. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- PROVERBS IN PORCELAIN. By the Author of 'Vignettes in Rhyme.' Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- DOROTHY**: a Country Story in Elegiac Verse. With Preface. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- DOWDEN** (*Edward*) LL.D.—POEMS. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- DOWNTON** (*Rev. H.*) M.A.—HYMNS AND VERSES. Original and Translated. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DUTT** (*Toru*)—A SHEAF GLEANED IN FRENCH FIELDS. New Edition, with Portrait. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- EDWARDS** (*Rev. Basil*)—MINOR CHORDS; or, Songs for the Suffering: a Volume of Verse. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.; paper, price 2s. 6d.
- ELLIOT** (*Lady Charlotte*)—MEDUSA and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- ELLIOTT** (*Ebenezer*), *The Corn Law Rhymers*.—POEMS. Edited by his son, the Rev. Edwin Elliott, of St. John's, Antigua. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 18s.
- ENGLISH ODES. Selected, with a Critical Introduction by EDMUND W. GOSSE, and a miniature frontispiece by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A. Elzevir 8vo. limp parchment antique, price 6s.; vellum, 7s. 6d.
- EPIC OF HADES (THE). By the Author of 'Songs of Two Worlds.' Twelfth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- ** Also an Illustrated Edition, with seventeen full-page designs in photo-mezzotint by George R. Chapman. 4to. cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 25s.; and a Large Paper Edition with Portrait, price 10s. 6d.
- EVANS** (*Anne*)—POEMS AND MUSIC. With Memorial Preface by ANN THACKERAY RITCHIE. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- GOSSE** (*Edmund W.*)—NEW POEMS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- GREENOUGH** (*Mrs. Richard*)—MARY MAGDALENE: a Poem. Large post 8vo. parchment antique, bevelled boards, price 6s.
- GWEN**: a Drama in Monologue. By the Author of the 'Epic of Hades.' Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- HAWKER** (*Robt. Stephen*)—THE POETICAL WORKS OF. Now first collected and arranged. With a Prefatory Notice by J. G. Godwin. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- HAWTREY** (*Edward M.*)—CORYDALIS: a Story of the Sicilian Expedition. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- HOLMES** (*E. G. A.*)—POEMS. First and Second Series. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. each.
- INCHBOLD** (*J. W.*)—ANNUS AMORIS: Sonnets. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- JENKINS** (*Rev. Canon*)—THE GIRDLE LEGEND OF PRATO. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- JEROVEAM'S WIFE**, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- KING (Edward)**—ECHOES FROM THE ORIENT. With Miscellaneous Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- KING (Mrs. Hamilton)**—THE DISCIPLES. Fourth Edition, with Portrait and Notes. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- ASPRONMONT, and other Poems. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- LAIRD-CLOWES (W.)**—LOVE'S REBELLION: a Poem. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- LANG (A.)**—XXXII BALLADES IN BLUE CHINA. Elzevir 8vo. parchment. price 5s.
- LEIGH (Arran and Isla)**—BELLEROPHON. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- LEIGHTON (Robert)**—RECORDS AND OTHER POEMS. With Portrait. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- LOCKER (F.)**—LONDON LYRICS. A New and Revised Edition, with Additions and a Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. cloth elegant, price 6s.
- LOVE SONNETS OF PROTEUS. With Frontispiece by the Author. Elzevir 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- LOWNDES (Henry)**—POEMS AND TRANSLATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- LUMSDEN (Lieut.-Col. H. W.)**—BEO-WULF: an Old English Poem. Translated into Modern Rhymes. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MACLEAN (Charles Donald)**—LATIN AND GREEK VERSE TRANSLATIONS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- MAGNUSSON (Eiriki) M.A., and PALMER (E. H.) M.A.**—JOHAN LUDVIG RUNEBERG'S LYRICAL SONGS, IDYLLS, AND EPIGRAMS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MARIE ANTIONETTE: a Drama. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MIDDLETON (The Lady)**—BALLADS. Square 16mo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MONMOUTH: a Drama, of which the outline is Historical. (Dedicated, by permission, to Mr. Henry Irving.) Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MOORE (Mrs. Bloomfield)**—GONDALINE'S LESSON: The Warden's Tale, Stories for Children, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MORICE (Rev. F. D.) M.A.**—THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES OF PINDAR. A New Translation in English Verse. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MORSHEAD (E. D. A.)**—THE HOUSE ATREUS. Being the Agamemnon, Libation-Bearers, and Furies of Æschylus. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- MORTERRA (Felix)**—THE LEGEND OF ALLANDALE, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- NADEN (Constance W.)**—SONGS AND SONNETS OF SPRING TIME. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- NICHOLSON (Edward B.)** Librarian of the London Institution—THE CHRIST CHILD, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- NOAKE (Major R. Compton)**—THE BIVOUC; or, Martial Lyrist. With an Appendix: Advice to the Soldier. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. 6d.
- NOEL (The Hon Roden)**—A LITTLE CHILD'S MONUMENT. Small crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- NORRIS (Rev. Alfred)**—THE INNER AND OUTER LIFE POEMS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- ODE OF LIFE (THE). By the Author of 'The Epic of Hades' &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- O'HAGAN (John)**—THE SONG OF ROLAND. Translated into English Verse. Large post 8vo. parchment antique, price 10s. 6d.
- PALMER (Charles Walter)**—THE WEED: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s.
- PAUL (C. Kegan)**—GOETHE'S FAUST. A New Translation in Rhyme. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- PAYNE (John)**—SONGS OF LIFE AND DEATH. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

- PENNELL** (*H. Cholmondeley*)—**PEGASUS RESADDLED.** By the Author of 'Puck on Pegasus,' &c. &c. With Ten Full-page Illustrations by George Du Maurier. Second Edition. Fcp. 4to. cloth elegant, price 12s. 6d.
- PFEIFFER** (*Emily*)—**GLAN ALARCH:** His Silence and Song: a Poem. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GERARD'S MONUMENT** and other Poems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- QUARTERMAN'S GRACE**, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POEMS.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- SONNETS AND SONGS.** New Edition. 16mo. handsomely printed and bound in cloth, gilt edges, price 4s.
- PIKE** (*Warburton*)—**THE INFERNO OF DANTE ALIGHIERI.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- RHOADES** (*James*)—**THE GEORGICS OF VIRGIL.** Translated into English Verse. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- ROBINSON** (*A. Mary F.*)—**A HANDFUL OF HONEYSUCKLE.** Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- THE CROWNED HIPPLYTUS.** Translated from Euripides. With New Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- SHELLEY** (*Percy Bysshe*)—**POEMS SELECTED FROM.** Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by Richard Garnett. Printed on hand-made paper, with miniature frontispiece, Elzevir 8vo. limp parchment antique, price 6s.; vellum, price 7s. 6d.
- SKINNER** (*James*)—**CŒLESTIA.** The Manual of St. Augustine. The Latin Text side by side with an English Interpretation in Thirty-six Odes with Notes, and a plea for the study of Mystical Theology. Large crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- SONGS OF TWO WORLDS.** By the Author of 'The Epic of Hades.' Fifth Edition. Complete in one Volume, with Portrait. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- SONGS FOR MUSIC.** By Four Friends. Containing Songs by Reginald A. Gatty, Stephen H. Gatty, Greville J. Chester, and Juliana Ewing. Square crown 8vo. price 5s.
- STEDMAN** (*Edmund Clarence*)—**LYRICS AND IDYLLS,** with other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- STEVENS** (*William*)—**THE TRUCE OF GOD,** and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- SWEET SILVERY SAYINGS OF SHAKESPEARE.** Crown 8vo. cloth gilt, price 7s. 6d.
- TAYLOR** (*Sir H.*)—**Works Complete** in Five Volumes. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 30s.
- TENNYSON** (*Alfred*)—**Works Complete:—**
- THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY EDITION.** Complete in 7 vols. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each; in Roxburgh binding, 12s. 6d.
- AUTHOR'S EDITION.** In Six Volumes. Post 8vo. cloth gilt; or half-morocco. Roxburgh style.
- CABINET EDITION.** 12 Volumes. Each with Frontispiece. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d. each.
- CABINET EDITION.** 12 vols. Complete in handsome Ornamental Case.
- THE ROYAL EDITION.** In 1 vol. With 25 Illustrations and Portrait. Cloth extra, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 21s.
- THE GUINEA EDITION.** Complete in 12 vols. neatly bound and enclosed in box. Cloth, price 21s.; French morocco or parchment, price 31s. 6d.
- SHILLING EDITION.** In 12 vols. pocket size, 1s. each, sewed.
- THE CROWN EDITION.** Complete in 1 vol. strongly bound in cloth, price 6s.; cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 7s. 6d.; Roxburgh, half-morocco, price 8s. 6d.

* * * Can also be had in a variety of other bindings.

TENNYSON (Alfred)—cont.

TENNYSON'S SONGS SET TO MUSIC by various Composers. Edited by W. J. Cusins. Dedicated, by express permission, to Her Majesty the Queen. Royal 4to. cloth extra, gilt leaves, price 21s.; or in half-morocco, price 25s.

Original Editions :—

BALLADS, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

POEMS. Small 8vo. price 6s.

MAUD, and other Poems. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

THE PRINCESS. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

IDYLLS OF THE KING. Small 8vo. price 5s.

IDYLLS OF THE KING. Complete. Small 8vo. price 6s.

THE HOLY GRAIL, and other Poems. Small 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

GARETH AND LYNETTE. Small 8vo. price 3s.

ENOCH ARDEN, &c. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

IN MEMORIAM. Small 8vo. price 4s.

HAROLD : a Drama. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

QUEEN MARY : a Drama. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

THE LOVER'S TALE. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

SÉLECTIONS FROM THE ABOVE WORKS. Super royal 16mo. price 3s. 6d.; cloth gilt extra, price 4s.

SONGS FROM THE ABOVE WORKS. 16mo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.; cloth extra, 3s. 6d.

IDYLLS OF THE KING, and other Poems. Illustrated by Julia Margaret Cameron. 2 vols. folio, half-bound morocco, cloth sides, price £6. 6s. each.

TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG AND FOR RECITATION. Specially arranged. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

THE TENNYSON BIRTHDAY BOOK. Edited by Emily Shakespear. 32mo. cloth limp, 2s.; cloth extra, 3s.

* * A superior Edition, printed in red and black, on antique paper, specially prepared. Small crown 8vo. cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 5s.; and in various calf and morocco bindings.

An Index to **IN MEMORIAM**. Price 2s.

THOMPSON (Alice C.)—**PRELUDES** : a Volume of Poems. Illustrated by Elizabeth Thompson (Painter of 'The Roll Call'). 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

THRING (Rev. Godfrey), B.A.—**HYMNS AND SACRED LYRICS**. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER (Dr. J.)—**LAURELLA**, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALCESTIS : a Dramatic Poem. Extra fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

A STUDY OF SHELLEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

TOLINGSBY (Frère)—**ELNORA** : an Indian Mythological Poem. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TRANSLATIONS FROM DANTE, PETRARCH, MICHAEL ANGELO, AND VITTORIA COLONNA. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

TURNER (Rev. C. Tennyson)—**SONNETS, LYRICS, AND TRANSLATIONS**. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

COLLECTED SONNETS, Old and New. With Prefatory Poem by ALFRED TENNYSON; also some Marginal Notes by S. T. COLERIDGE, and a Critical Essay by JAMES SPEDDING. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

WALTERS (Sophia Lydia)—**THE BROOK** : a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

A DREAMER'S SKETCH BOOK. With 21 Illustrations by Percival Skelton, R. R. Leitch, W. H. J. BOOT, and T. R. PRITCHETT. Engraved by J. D. Cooper. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 12s. 6d.

WATERFIELD (W.)—**HYMNS FOR HOLY DAYS AND SEASONS**. 32mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

WATSON (William)—**THE PRINCE'S QUEST**, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

WAY (A.) M.A.—**THE ODES OF HORACE LITERALLY TRANSLATED IN METRE**. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s.

WEBSTER (Augusta)—**DISGUISES** : a Drama. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

WET DAYS. By a Farmer. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

WILKINS (William)—SONGS OF STUDY.
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

WILLOUGHBY (The Hon. Mrs.)—ON
THE NORTH WIND—THISTLEDOWN :
a Volume of Poems. Elegantly bound,
small crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

WOODS (James Chapman)—A CHILD OF
THE PEOPLE, and other Poems. Small
crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

YOUNG (Wm.)—GOTTLOB, ETCETERA.
Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

WORKS OF FICTION IN ONE VOLUME.

BANKS (Mrs. G. L.)—GOD'S PROVI-
DENCE HOUSE. New Edition. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

BETHAM-EDWARDS (Miss M.)—
KITTY. With a Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. price 6s.

BLUE ROSES; or, Helen Malinofska's
Marriage. By the Author of 'Véra.'
New and Cheaper Edition. With
Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth,
price 6s.

FRISWELL (J. Hain)—ONE OF TWO ;
or, The Left-Handed Bride. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

GARRETT (E.)—BY STILL WATERS : a
Story for Quiet Hours. With Seven
Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

HARDY (Thomas)—A PAIR OF BLUE
EYES. Author of 'Far from the Mad-
ding Crowd.' New Edition. Crown
8vo. price 6s.

THE RETURN OF THE NATIVE. New
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

HOOVER (Mrs. G.)—THE HOUSE OF
RABY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

INGELOW (Jean)—OFF THE SKELLIGS :
a Novel. With Frontispiece. Second
Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

MACDONALD (G.)—MALCOLM. With
Portrait of the Author engraved on
Steel. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo.
price 6s.

THE MARQUIS OF LOSSIE. Second
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

ST. GEORGE AND ST. MICHAEL. Second
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. cloth, 6s.

MASTERMAN (J.)—HALF-A-DOZEN
DAUGHTERS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price
3s. 6d.

MEREDITH (George)—ORDEAL OF
RICHARD FEVEREL. New Edition,
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

MEREDITH (George)—cont.

THE EGOIST : A Comedy in Narrative.
New and Cheaper Edition, with
Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth,
price 6s.

PALGRAVE (W. Gifford)—HERMANN
AGHA : an Eastern Narrative. Third
Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

PANDURANG HARI; or, Memoirs of a
Hindoo. With an Introductory Pre-
face by Sir H. Bartle E. Frere,
G.C.S.I., C.B. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

PAUL (Margaret Agnes)—GENTLE AND
SIMPLE : A Story. New and Cheaper
Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. price 6s.

SAUNDERS (John)—ISRAEL MORT,
OVERMAN : a Story of the Mine.
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

ABEL DRAKE'S WIFE. Crown 8vo.
cloth, price 3s. 6d.

HIRELL. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

SHAW (Flora L.)—CASTLE BLAIR ; a
Story of Youthful Lives. New and
Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece.
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

STRETTON (Hesba)—THROUGH A
NEEDLE'S EYE : a Story. New and
Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece.
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TAYLOR (Col. Meadows) C.S.I., M.R.I.A.
SEETA : a Novel. New and Cheaper
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TIPPOO SULTAN : a Tale of the Mysore
War. New Edition, with Frontispiece.
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

RALPH DARNELL. New and Cheaper
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

A NOBLE QUEEN. New and Cheaper
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TAYLOR (Col. Meadows)—cont.

THE CONFESSIONS OF A THUG.
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

TARA: a Mahratta Tale. Crown 8vo.
price 6s.

THOMAS (Moy)—A FIGHT FOR LIFE.
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

WITHIN SOUND OF THE SEA. New
and Cheaper Edition, with Frontis-
piece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

BOOKS FOR THE YOUNG.

AUNT MARY'S BRAN PIE. By the Author
of 'St. Olave's.' Illustrated. Price
3s. 6d.

BARLEE (Ellen)—LOCKED OUT: a Tale
of the Strike. With a Frontispiece.
Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.

BONWICK (F.) F.R.G.S.—THE TAS-
MANIAN LILY. With Frontispiece.
Crown 8vo. price 5s.

MIKE HOWE, the Bushranger of Van
Diemen's Land. New and Cheaper
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown
8vo. price 3s. 6d.

'BRAVE MEN'S FOOTSTEPS. By the Editor
of 'Men who have Risen.' A Book
of Example and Anecdote for Young
People. With Four Illustrations by
C. Doyle. Sixth Edition. Crown
8vo. price 3s. 6d.

CHILDREN'S TOYS, and some Elementary
Lessons in General Knowledge which
they teach. Illustrated. Crown 8vo.
cloth, price 5s.

CQLERIDGE (Sara)—PRETTY LESSONS
IN VERSE FOR GOOD CHILDREN,
with some Lessons in Latin, in Easy
Rhyme. A New Edition. Illus-
trated. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price
3s. 6d.

D'ANVERS (N. R.)—LITTLE MINNIE'S
TROUBLES: an Every-day Chronicle.
With 4 Illustrations by W. H. Hughes.
Fcp. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PARTED: a Tale of Clouds and Sunshine.
With 4 Illustrations. Extra fcp. 8vo.
cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PIXIE'S ADVENTURES; or, the Tale of
a Terrier. With 21 Illustrations.
16mo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

NANNY'S ADVENTURES: or, the Tale of
a Goat. With 12 Illustrations. 16mo.
cloth, price 4s. 6d.

DAVIES (G. Christopher)—RAMBLES
AND ADVENTURES OF OUR SCHOOL
FIELD CLUB. With Four Illustrations.
Crown 8vo. price 5s.

DRUMMOND (Miss)—TRIPP'S BUILD-
INGS. A Study from Life, with
Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. price
3s. 6d.

EDMONDS (Herbert)—WELL SPENT
LIVES: a Series of Modern Biogra-
phies. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

EVANS (Mark)—THE STORY OF OUR
FATHER'S LOVE, told to Children;
Fourth and Cheaper Edition of
Theology for Children. With Four
Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

FARQUHARSON (M.)

I. ELSIE DINSMORE. Crown 8vo.
price 3s. 6d.

II. ELSIE'S GIRLHOOD. Crown 8vo.
price 3s. 6d.

III. ELSIE'S HOLIDAYS AT ROSELANDS.
Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

HERFORD (Brooke)—THE STORY OF
RELIGION IN ENGLAND: a Book for
Young Folk. Cr. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

INGELOW (Jean)—THE LITTLE
WONDER-HORN. With Fifteen Illus-
trations. Small 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

JOHNSON (Virginia W.)—THE CATSKILL
FAIRIES. Illustrated by ALFRED
FREDERICKS. Cloth, price 5s.

KER (David)—THE BOY SLAVE IN
BOKHARA: a Tale of Central Asia.
With Illustrations. New and Cheaper
Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

THE WILD HORSEMAN OF THE PAMPAS.
Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edi-
tion. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

LAMONT (Martha MacDonald)—THE
GLADIATOR: a Life under the Roman
Empire in the beginning of the Third
Century. With 4 Illustrations by
H. M. Paget. Extra fcp. 8vo. cloth,
price 3s. 6d.

LEANDER (Richard) — FANTASTIC STORIES. Translated from the German by Paulina B. Granville. With Eight Full-page Illustrations by M. E. Fraser-Tyler. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

LEE (Holme) — HER TITLE OF HONOUR. A Book for Girls. New Edition. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

LEWIS (Mary A.) — A RAT WITH THREE TALES. New and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations by Catherine F. Frere. Price 3s. 6d.

MC CLINTOCK (L.) — SIR SPANGLE AND THE DINGY HEN. Illustrated. Square crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

MAC KENNA (S. J.) — PLUCKY FELLOWS. A Book for Boys. With Six Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

AT SCHOOL WITH AN OLD DRAGOON. With Six Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

MALDEN (H. E.) — PRINCES AND PRINCESSES: Two Fairy Tales. Illustrated. Small crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

MASTER BOBBY. By the Author of 'Christina North.' With Six Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

NAAKE (J. T.) — SLAVONIC FAIRY TALES. From Russian, Servian, Polish, and Bohemian Sources. With Four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

PELLETAN (E.) — THE DESERT PASTOR. JEAN JAROUSSEAU. Translated from the French. By Colonel E. P. De L'Hoste. With a Frontispiece. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

REANEY (Mrs. G. S.) — WAKING AND WORKING; or, From Girlhood to Womanhood. New and Cheaper Edition. With a Frontispiece. Cr. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

BLESSING AND BLESSED: a Sketch of Girl Life. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

ROSE GURNEY'S DISCOVERY. A Book for Girls. Dedicated to their Mothers. Crown 8vo. cloth; price 3s. 6d.

ENGLISH GIRLS: Their Place and Power. With Preface by the Rev. R. W. Dale. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

REANEY (Mrs. G. S.) — cont.

JUST ANYONE, and other Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

SUNBEAM WILLIE, and other Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.

SUNSHINE JENNY and other Stories. 3 Illustrations. Royal 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

ROSS (Mrs. E.), ('Nelsie Brook') — DADDY'S PET. A Sketch from Humble Life. With Six Illustrations. Royal 16mo. price 1s.

SADLER (S. W.) R.N. — THE AFRICAN CRUISER: a Midshipman's Adventures on the West Coast. With Three Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

SEEKING HIS FORTUNE, and other Stories. With Four Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SEVEN AUTUMN LEAVES FROM FAIRY LAND. Illustrated with Nine Etchings. Square crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

STOCKTON (Frank R.) — A JOLLY FELLOWSHIP. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

STORR (Francis) and TURNER (Harves). — CANTERBURY CHIMES; or, Chaucer Tales retold to Children. With Six Illustrations from the Ellesmere MS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

STRETTON (Hesba) — DAVID LLOYD'S LAST WILL. With Four Illustrations. Royal 16 mo. price 2s. 6d.

THE WONDERFUL LIFE. Thirteenth Thousand. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

SUNNYLAND STORIES. By the Author of 'Aunt Mary's Bran Pie.' Illustrated. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

TALES FROM ARIOSTO RE-TOLD FOR CHILDREN. By a Lady. With 3 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

WHITAKER (Florence) — CHRISTY'S INHERITANCE. A London Story. Illustrated. Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.

ZIMMERN (H.) — STORIES IN PRECIOUS STONES. With Six Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.





00048057

DUPLICATE
31 DEC 1982

